

- g. Commitment to comply with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 (Act No 83 of 1993);
- h. A detailed discussion on the waste disposal methods (both General waste and hazardous waste) during construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the proposed activity;
- i. Incident Management Plan, including Emergency/Fire Response and Spill response plans approved by the qualified risk consultant and/or local Authority;
- j. Vapour recovery plan, including reporting thereof;
- k. The location of wells and boreholes on site and neighboring properties with an indication of the level of reliance of the neighboring properties on groundwater resources;
- l. The groundwater monitoring boreholes should be drilled and groundwater samples taken for analysis and recorded for reference quality, prior to the operation of the filling station;
- m. Proof that Local Authority confirming waste removal during all stages of the project must be attached in the final EIA report for review;
- n. For all hazardous (and non-hazardous) materials/waste taken off the site for disposal (or incineration or other treatment or reuse) by the proponent or a contractor, the proponent must keep record of details including the type of material, quality, name and other important details tracking the contractor, dates and time of collection of the material and details of use/reuse and "safe disposal certificates;"
- o. A description of the compatibility of the soil type to this type of development, as well as the depth of ground water on site. Attention must be given to expansion and stability properties;
- p. A detailed discussion on the proximity of the proposed area to the perennial and non-perennial rivers and likely impacts that the proposed development might have on these streams; and
- q. A Comprehensive Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for various phases of the proposed activity (i.e. construction, operational and decommissioning phases). The EMP must include a discussion on mitigation measures for all potential impacts as well as the persons responsible for implementing such measures.

Should you have any queries please feel free to contact this office through the details provided above

Yours faithfully



For **Municipal Manager**

NEM/mtm

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** User1 <user1@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 24 February 2015 03:06 PM  
**To:** user2@bokamoso.net  
**Subject:** FW: SERWETIETPAD

*Anè Agenbacht*

Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner / Manager

Tel: 012-346 3810

Cell: 083 533 0420

Email: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) (Attention: Anè)

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

---

**From:** Bokamoso [<mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za>]  
**Sent:** Tuesday, February 24, 2015 9:14 AM  
**To:** user3@bokamoso.net  
**Cc:** user1@bokamoso.net  
**Subject:** FW: SERWETIETPAD

---

**From:** Carlen De Klerk [<mailto:carlen@q4.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 24 February 2015 08:58 AM  
**To:** [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za)  
**Subject:** FW: SERWETIETPAD

More Julle!

Sien hieronder skrywe van padgebruikers soos versoek.

Thanx

Carlen de Klerk  
Project Manager



[carien@g4.co.za](mailto:carien@g4.co.za)

Fax: +27 12 351 5151

Foon: +27 12 351 5150

Cell: +27 82 201 4031

---

**From:** jannie gouws [<mailto:janniegouws@yahoo.com>]

**Sent:** 24 February 2015 07:06 AM

**To:** Carien De Klerk

**Subject:** Fw: SERWETIETPAD

**Virgin Active Personal Trainer**

**Jannie Gouws**

**076 706 2402**

**[janniegouws@virginactive.co.za](mailto:janniegouws@virginactive.co.za)**

On Monday, February 23, 2015 4:53 PM, Ria McLellan <[riamclellan11@gmail.com](mailto:riamclellan11@gmail.com)> wrote:

**AAN WIE DIT MAG AANGAAN**

Hiermee wil ek u graag in kennis stel dat mev ME McLELLAN en die inwoners op Plot 104, Schietfontein, gereelde gebruikers is van die pad ter sprake.

Wees asseblief bewus van die feit dat die pad ons gemeenskap moet toegang gee tot hul huise.

Mag ek onder u aandag bring dat afrit 68 die oorspronklike serwetietpad is en nie die een wat ons tans gebruik nie. Afrit 68 het so verval geraak dat motors nie meer daar kan ry nie.

Groete

Ria McLellan



This email is free from viruses and malware because [avast! Antivirus](#) protection is active.

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Bokamoso <lizelle@mweb.co.za>  
**Sent:** 22 May 2014 01:26 PM  
**To:** user1@bokamoso.net; user2@bokamoso.net; user3@bokamoso.net  
**Subject:** FW: Automatic reply: Q4 City Filling Stations - Public Participation Process

---

**From:** Central [mailto:Central@eskom.co.za]  
**Sent:** 22 May 2014 11:46 AM  
**To:** Bokamoso  
**Subject:** Automatic reply: Q4 City Filling Stations - Public Participation Process

**Dear Eskom Customer**

Thank you for using Eskom's e-mail facility. We acknowledge receipt of your e-mail request.

Please note that your request will be resolved within our committed service standards.

Please do not reply to this Automated Response.

**Alternatively:**

For your convenience, you are welcome to register on our Eskom web Site ([www.eskom.co.za](http://www.eskom.co.za)) or our Mobile Channel, Customer Service Mobile (**Dial \*120\*6937566#**) to report faults directly or to submit any query. Our automated system will provide you with a reference number.

**Other contact channels include:**

Tel No: 8600 ESKOM / 0860037566

Fax No: + 27 86 697 9065

**Our sms lines are as follows:**

Vodacom: + 27 82 941 3707

Cell C: + 27 84 655 5778

MTN: + 27 83 647 1951

I'm part of the 49Million initiative.

<http://www.49Million.co.za>

**NB:** This Email and its contents are subject to the Eskom Holdings Limited EMAIL LEGAL NOTICE which can be viewed at [http://www.eskom.co.za/e-mail\\_legalnotice](http://www.eskom.co.za/e-mail_legalnotice)

**ANDRE DU TOIT****TOWN AND REGIONAL PLANNERS  
Property Development Consultants**

Fax/Tel: (014) 576 - 2293  
 Fax: 086 - 671 - 6588  
 Cell No.: 082-559-4037  
 E-mail: andre@adlrp.co.za

P.O. Box 1125  
 Rant en Dal  
 1751

Our Ref.: 6863

Date: - Friday, 06 June 2014

**Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC**  
 P.O. BOX 11375  
 Maroelana  
 0161

Attention: - Mary-Lee van Zyl

Tell: 012 346 3810  
 Fax: 086 570 5659  
 Email: lizalleg@mweb.co.za

Ref: NWP/EIA/80/2013

**REGISTRING AS INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY TO THE ENVIRONMENTAL  
 IMPACT ASSESMENT NOTIFICATION PLACED IN BEELD  
 ON 22/05/2014.**

Property Description: - Portion 22 & 41 of the farm Schietfontein 437 JQ  
 EIA Process - Registration as interested and affected party

1. We register as an interested and affected party to the subject EIA process on behalf of our client Engen Petroleum Limited.
2. We request the Basic Assessment Report (BAR) for the Subject project. Once received we will be in a position to elaborate and comment in the interim in this respect.
3. We reserve our client's right to address your firm or the relevant department on the detail relating to the representations and to further comment and elaborate pertaining to our reasons for registering as I&AP.
4. We await your reply confirming our registration as I&AP's in this regard.
5. It is imperative that you acknowledge receipt of this document in the space provided. Fax the same to 086 671 6588

REGARDS



**ANDRE DU TOIT**  
 TRP (SA) ACTRP/CPP

**Acknowledge Receipt: -**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name & Surname: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Bokamoso <lizelle@mweb.co.za>  
**Sent:** 08 July 2014 01:52 PM  
**To:** user3@bokamoso.net  
**Cc:** user1@bokamoso.net  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 - FILLING STATIONS

**Flag Status:** Flagged

---

**From:** Pine Pienaar [mailto:netpet@lantic.net]  
**Sent:** 08 July 2014 01:23 PM  
**To:** lizelle@mweb.co.za  
**Subject:** Q4 - FILLING STATIONS

The notice is not correct, it is 2.5 km EAST of the Brits Toll Plaza.....and not WEST.....

**P.J.J Pienaar Brandstofgroep**

**Tel** - 012 252 7961  
**Cell** - 082 789 5131  
**Faks** - 086 270 7492  
**Email** - [netpet@lantic.net](mailto:netpet@lantic.net)



**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Bokamoso <lizelleg@mweb.co.za>  
**Sent:** 06 May 2015 03:10 PM  
**To:** user3@bokamoso.net; user2@bokamoso.net  
**Cc:** user1@bokamoso.net  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice  
**Attachments:** Scoping Report comments 6 May 2015.pdf  
  
**Importance:** High

---

**From:** Beverly Oosthuizen [mailto:tph@tph.co.za]  
**Sent:** 06 May 2015 11:47 AM  
**To:** 'Bokamoso'  
**Cc:** bea@tph.co.za  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice  
**Importance:** High

Attention: Mary-Lee / Juanita

Attached hereto for your kind attention please see our letter dated 6 May 2015.

Kindly confirm receipt hereof.

Thank you,

Regards,

**Beverly Oosthuizen**  
The Town Planning Hub CC  
Tel: (012) 809 2229  
Fax: (012) 809 2090

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE: This e-mail may contain confidential information and is intended only for the use of the recipient named above. Should you receive this e-mail in error, please forward it to [tph@tph.co.za] and delete from your in-box. Any disclosure, copying, distribution or action on the contents of this e-mail is strictly prohibited.



---

**From:** Bokamoso [mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za]  
**Sent:** 16 April 2015 09:06  
**To:** [jgrobler@geoscience.org.za](mailto:jgrobler@geoscience.org.za); [asalomon@sahra.org.za](mailto:asalomon@sahra.org.za); [justicem@dwaf.gov.za](mailto:justicem@dwaf.gov.za); [keetm@dwaf.gov.za](mailto:keetm@dwaf.gov.za); [siwelanel@dwa.gov.za](mailto:siwelanel@dwa.gov.za); [tshifaror@dwa.gov.za](mailto:tshifaror@dwa.gov.za); [MathebeT@dwa.gov.za](mailto:MathebeT@dwa.gov.za); [central@eskom.co.za](mailto:central@eskom.co.za); [paia@eskom.co.za](mailto:paia@eskom.co.za); [schmidk@nra.co.za](mailto:schmidk@nra.co.za); [mmpshe@randwater.co.za](mailto:mmpshe@randwater.co.za); [nkoneigh@randwater.co.za](mailto:nkoneigh@randwater.co.za); [motlalekgomommope@madibeng.gov.za](mailto:motlalekgomommope@madibeng.gov.za); [loveous.tampane@transnet.net](mailto:loveous.tampane@transnet.net); [vanwvkJ@nwp.gov.za](mailto:vanwvkJ@nwp.gov.za);



[smotsaneng@yahoo.com](mailto:smotsaneng@yahoo.com); [johan@calcuplan.com](mailto:johan@calcuplan.com); [strausslynette@gmail.com](mailto:strausslynette@gmail.com); [riamclellan11@gmail.com](mailto:riamclellan11@gmail.com); [andre@adtrp.co.za](mailto:andre@adtrp.co.za); [toh@toh.co.za](mailto:toh@toh.co.za); [netpet@lantic.net](mailto:netpet@lantic.net); [frans@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za); [kallie@erasmuslaw.com](mailto:kallie@erasmuslaw.com); [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net); [jitske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net); [praxis@mweb.co.za](mailto:praxis@mweb.co.za); [nkhumalo@sahra.org.za](mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za)

**Subject: Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice**

Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Member,

Please refer to the attached Final Review Invitation Notice regarding the proposed **Q4 City Filling Stations** Project.

The period of 21 days allowed for your review and comment is from Today, 16 April 2015 - 8 May 2015.

Your comments should be sent directly to Bokamoso attention Mary-Lee van Zyl or Juanita de Beer before the expiring date.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 9659 | E: [lizalleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizalleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0191

6 MAY 2015

OUR REF: TPH14027  
YOUR REF: NWP/EIA/80/2013

Tel: (012) 809 2229  
Fax: (012) 809 2090  
E-mail: bea@tph.co.za

PO Box 11437  
SilverLakes  
0054  
98 Pony Street  
TijgerVallei Office Park  
SilverLakes  
0054

**BOKAMOSO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS**  
PO BOX 11374  
MAROELANA  
0161

**FINAL SCOPING REPORT**  
**PORTION 22 AND 41 OF THE FARM SCHIETFONTEIN 437JQ**

With reference to the aforementioned matter.

Kindly be advised that our office has worked through your final Scoping Report, however cannot give informed comments as vital information is still not available on the project.

Please keep our office (on behalf of Total South Africa) listed as an Interested and Affected Party to the application for Environmental Authorisation. We would require a copy of the following documentation:

- Feasibility Study
- Geotechnical Study
- Wetland Study
- Fauna and Flora Study
- Services Report

The following points of concern are raised.

- The application site(s) are earmarked for high grazing potential.
- The application site(s) will negatively affect from the existing filling stations along the N4 highway. The Feasibility is required to be informed on what the estimate fuel losses will be.

Trust you find this in order.

Regards,



**BEA FLETCHER (TRP)SA**  
**THE TOWN PLANNING HUB CC**



**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Bokamoso <lizelleq@mweb.co.za>  
**Sent:** 16 April 2015 09:36 AM  
**To:** user3@bokamoso.net  
**Cc:** user1@bokamoso.net  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice

---

**From:** Siwelane Lilian (PTA) [mailto:SiwelaneL@dws.gov.za]  
**Sent:** 16 April 2015 09:32 AM  
**To:** Bokamoso  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice

Good day

Please provide us with the Basic Assessment or EIA report once it is available.

Regards

Lillian

---

**From:** Bokamoso [mailto:lizelleq@mweb.co.za]  
**Sent:** 16 April 2015 09:06 AM  
**To:** [jgrobler@qeoscience.org.za](mailto:jgrobler@qeoscience.org.za); [asalomon@sahra.org.za](mailto:asalomon@sahra.org.za); Maluleke Justice (GAU); Keet Marius (GAU); Siwelane Lilian (PTA); Tshifaro Rabelani; Mathebe Tshepo (GAU); [central@eskom.co.za](mailto:central@eskom.co.za); [paia@eskom.co.za](mailto:paia@eskom.co.za); [schmidk@nra.co.za](mailto:schmidk@nra.co.za); [mmpshe@randwater.co.za](mailto:mmpshe@randwater.co.za); [nkoneigh@randwater.co.za](mailto:nkoneigh@randwater.co.za); [motlalekqomommope@madibeng.gov.za](mailto:motlalekqomommope@madibeng.gov.za); [loveous.tampene@transnet.net](mailto:loveous.tampene@transnet.net); [vanwykJ@nwpq.gov.za](mailto:vanwykJ@nwpq.gov.za); [smotsaneng@yahoo.com](mailto:smotsaneng@yahoo.com); [johan@calcuplan.com](mailto:johan@calcuplan.com); [strausslynette@gmail.com](mailto:strausslynette@gmail.com); [riamcclan11@gmail.com](mailto:riamcclan11@gmail.com); [andre@adtrp.co.za](mailto:andre@adtrp.co.za); [tph@tph.co.za](mailto:tph@tph.co.za); [netpet@lantic.net](mailto:netpet@lantic.net); [frans@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za); [kallie@erasmuslaw.com](mailto:kallie@erasmuslaw.com); [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net); [jijske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jijske@telkomsa.net); [praxis@mweb.co.za](mailto:praxis@mweb.co.za); [nkhumalo@sahra.org.za](mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za)  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice

Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Member,

Please refer to the attached Final Review Invitation Notice regarding the proposed *Q4 City Filling Stations* Project.

The period of 21 days allowed for your review and comment is from Today, 16 April 2015 - 8 May 2015.

Your comments should be sent directly to Bokamoso attention Mary-Lee van Zyl or Juanita de Beer before the expiring date.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 85 570 5659 | E: [lizallegi@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizallegi@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
35 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroetana 0151

**DISCLAIMER:** This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.



# Madibeng

## Local Municipality

PO Box 106  
BRITS  
0250  
Tel: 012 318 9100  
Fax: 012 318 9203  
e-mail:  
registry@madibeng.gov.za

Reference	18/1/3/2/5
Contact Person	M.T Magasa

Civic Centre 53 Van Velden Street BRITS
---

27<sup>th</sup> May 2014

Bokamoso Landscape Architecta  
And Environmental Consultants CC  
PO Box 11375  
Maroelana  
0161

TEL : 012 346 3810  
FAX : 086 570 5659

Email : [lizelleq@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleq@mweb.co.za)

Sir/Madam

### BID-NOTICE OF PROPOSED ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT ON PORTIONS 22 AND 41 OF THE FARM SCHIETFONTEIN 437 JQ.

Your document dated 22 May 2014 with reference number. NWP/EIA/114/2013 has reference.

The Department of Community Services within the Madibeng Local Municipality (Waste and Environmental Management division) received the report on the 23 May 2014 and evaluated the report in terms of National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), EIA Regulations and other legislations governing the EIA Regulations and comments are as follows:

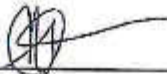
- ❖ Kindly register us as interested and affected party in your database.
- ❖ Adjacent landowners to the proposed site must be informed about the proposed project as stipulated in the EIA regulation.
- ❖ All records pertaining to the Public participation Process, meetings and reports must be submitted to the Department of Community services.
- ❖ When the Filing Station Feasibility Study was conducted, were other filing stations within Brits town taken into consideration as the town itself has approximately +- 18 existing service stations and five other still proposed or at the final stage?.

- ❖ All legislations, regulations and laws governing (EIA) (BAR) must be adhered too.
- ❖ All specialist studies which may be required to complete the application must be done and submitted to this Department for comments.
- ❖ If water will be sourced from any borehole/river/stream/ dam to accommodate the proposed project, a water use license must be applied for with the Department of Water Affairs and the following must be done in relation to the boreholes if borehole water will be used:
  - Borehole yielding capability and recharge rate must be done for all boreholes.
  - Borehole census must within the 500m radius of the site.
  - A groundwater monitoring program must be implemented once the operation of the broiling house commence.
- ❖ The proposed filling stations must comply with the following too:
  - Design for the new tanks must be submitted with the report to this department for comments.
  - In case of pollution incident the following offices, Madibeng Local Municipality (Waste and environmental management office) and Department of Water Affairs must be informed immediately.
  - All sections and regulations of the Waste Management Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) and Madibeng Local Municipality Waste By-Laws pertaining to the disposal of waste must be adhered to.
  - The storage tanks must comply with the relevant SANS/SABS Codes of practices.
  - The installation must comply with local authority By-Laws.
  - The tanks must be designed so as to reduce the risk of soil and groundwater contamination.
  - Emergency Response Plan must be drafted, submitted to Madibeng Local Municipality, Fire and Disaster Management Office for approval and must be followed in case of emergency.
  - The tanks must be dipped daily and reconciliation against volume to check for losses due to leakage.
  - The tanks and product lines must be pressure tested prior to commissioning.
  - The storage tanks, pumps, fillers, vents, monitoring wells and dispensers must comply with all relevant SANS/SABS Codes of practices (SANS 10089-2 and Sans 10089-3)
- ❖ The proposed project must comply with all applicable Sections and Regulations of the National Water Act, 198 (Act 36 of 1998) and water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997).
- ❖ The Madibeng Local Municipality must approve of the stormwater connection to the existing Municipal infrastructure.
- ❖ Appropriate measures must be made on site to prevent any leachate. In the events of such leachate occurring, immediate steps must be taken for clean-up.

- ❖ No developments may take place on the area of concern without the necessary permits/approvals and/or services agreements, from all relevant authorities.
- ❖ For all hazardous (and non-hazardous) material/waste taken off the site for disposal (or incineration or other treatment or reuse) by the proponent or a contractor, the proponent must keep record of details including the type of material; quantity; name and other important details tracking the contractor, date and time of collection of the material and details of use/reuse and "safe disposal certificates".
- ❖ A Comprehensive Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for various phases of the proposed activity (i.e. construction, operational, decommissioning phases) must be submitted to the department of community Services at Madibeng Local Municipality. The EMP must include a discussion on mitigation measures for all potential impacts as well as the person responsible for implementing such measures.
- ❖ All environmental related documentations e.g. Madibeng EMF 2010, Madibeng SDF 2009 and any other related documentation should be taken into consideration when developing reports.
- ❖ If general waste will be taken to the municipal landfill site, all receipt of dumping should be kept so that as to avoid illegal dumping from your service providers.

Should you have any queries please feel free to contact this office through the details provided above

Yours faithfully



---

**For Municipal Manager**

NEM/mtm

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Mary-Lee <user2@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 28 July 2014 02:04 PM  
**To:** 'Juanita'  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province  
**Attachments:** Public Notice EIA.pdf; Site Notice EIA.pdf  
**Flag Status:** Flagged

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*

Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@mwweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mwweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Mary-Lee [<mailto:user2@bokamoso.net>]  
**Sent:** 28 July 2014 01:54 PM  
**To:** 'gwen.theron@telkomsa.net'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

Good day Gwen,

Please find attached the notices you requested.

Please note that the Background Information Document (BID) will be sent to you as soon as possible. The Draft Scoping Report, which will contain the application form, is also in the process of being finalised and you will be notified when this report is available for review and comments.

Trust you find all the above in order.

Kind Regards,

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*

Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner

---





**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelleq@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleq@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Bokamoso [<mailto:lizelleq@mweb.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 25 July 2014 10:26 AM  
**To:** [user2@bokamoso.net](mailto:user2@bokamoso.net)  
**Cc:** [user1@bokamoso.net](mailto:user1@bokamoso.net)  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

---

**From:** Dr Gwen Theron [<mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net>]  
**Sent:** 25 July 2014 10:14 AM  
**To:** 'Bokamoso'; [jitske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net)  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

Dear Juanita

Can you provide me with the Application form, the BID document and any advertisements that had been distributed to date

best Gwen



**LEAP**

Dr. Gwen Theron • PtLArch No 87082  
Landscape Architect • Environmental Planner  
Inbetwix cc 201078531023 • P.O. Box 13185, Hatfield 0098  
012 343 2751 tel • cel 083 392 2116  
086 600 6130 fax • [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net)



---

**From:** Bokamoso [<mailto:lizelleq@mweb.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 25 July 2014 08:25 AM  
**To:** [jitske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net)  
**Cc:** [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net)  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

Dear Jitske Botes,

Thank you for your response, I have registered Dr. Gwen Theron as interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5859 | E: [lizelle@inweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@inweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P. O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

---

**From:** Jitske [<mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net>]

**Sent:** 24 July 2014 03:19 PM

**To:** 'Bokamoso'

**Cc:** [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net)

**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

Good day Lizelle

We herewith would like to confirm whether Dr. Gwen Theron of LEAP has been registered as an Interested and Affected Party with regards to the above mentioned project, as per the letter from Andre Du Toit dated 02 July 2014.

Herewith confirmation of LEAP's contact details. Please confirm registration in writing:

- Dr. Gwen Theron
- Tel: (012) 343 2751
- Cell: 083 302 2116
- Email: [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net)
- Fax: 086 606 6130

Please also forward correspondence to [jitske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net)

Please also provide us with all information with regards to the above mentioned project.

Kind regards,



# LEAP

Joske Botes • LINCISA Env. Man.  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
Imbrius cc 2010/068810/23 • P. O. Box 13185 Hatfield 0328  
612 343 2751 tel • cel 081 220 2414  
066 608 8130 fax • joske@stekom.nl

---



juanita@bokamoso.net

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 28 July 2014 02:04 PM  
**To:** 'andre@adtrp.co.za'  
**Cc:** 'gwen.theron@telkomsa.net'; jitske@telkomsa.net  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 City Filling Stations - Public Participation Process  
**Attachments:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

Dear Andre du Toit,

Please refer to the email below regarding your registration as Interested and/or Affected Party Member and the attached email responding to Dr Gwen Theron.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27) 12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 6659 | E: [lizeleg@rivweb.co.za](mailto:lizeleg@rivweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375, Maroelana 0181

---

**From:** Juanita [mailto:user3@bokamoso.net]  
**Sent:** 09 June 2014 01:28 PM  
**To:** andre@adtrp.co.za  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Public Participation Process

Dear Andre du Toit,

Thank you for your response, I have registered you (Town and Regional Planners) as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizallen@nweb.co.za](mailto:lizallen@nweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

juanita@bokamoso.net

---

**From:** Bokamoso <lizelle@mweb.co.za>  
**Sent:** 17 November 2014 10:50 AM  
**To:** motlalekgomommope@madibeng.gov.za; Mpho Magasa  
**Cc:** registry@madibeng.gov.za  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 City Filling Stations  
**Attachments:** SKMBT\_C36014081508230.pdf, SKMBT\_C36014092914340.pdf

Good day,

Please refer to the below emails as well as the attached letter that was sent to your department on 15 August 2014.

Kind Regards,

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*

Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: lizelle@mweb.co.za | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Mary-Lee [mailto:user2@bokamoso.net]  
**Sent:** 29 September 2014 02:32 PM  
**To:** 'mphomagasa@madibeng.gov.za'  
**Cc:** 'registry@madibeng.gov.za'  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 City Filling Stations

Good day Mpho,

Please see the attached letter that was sent to your office on 15 August 2014. Attached is the fax receipt for the letter that was faxed through to your office.

We have not yet received any feedback from your Department.

Hope to hear from you soon.

Kind Regards,

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*

Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Mary-Lee [<mailto:user2@bokamoso.net>]  
**Sent:** 15 August 2014 02:59 PM  
**To:** 'mphomagasa@madibeng.gov.za'  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations

Good morning,

Please find attached to this email a letter for your reference.

Kind Regards,

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*

*Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner*



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email



---

This email is free from viruses and malware because [avast! Antivirus](#) protection is active.

[juanita@bokamoso.net](mailto:juanita@bokamoso.net)

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 10 June 2014 09:12 AM  
**To:** 'registry@madibeng.gov.za'  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Public Participation Process

Dear M.T Magasa,

Thank you for your response, I have registered Madibeng Local Municipality as an Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

I have noted all your comments on our Issues and Comments Register.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 8889 | E: [licelle@inweb.co.za](mailto:licelle@inweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161



**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 09 June 2014 01:28 PM  
**To:** andre@adtrp.co.za  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Public Participation Process

Dear Andre du Toit,

Thank you for your response, I have registered you (Town and Regional Planners) as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5859 | E: [lizelle@twweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@twweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
35 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 17 November 2014 08:52 AM  
**To:** 'vanwykj@nwpg.gov.za'  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Public Participation Process  
**Attachments:** Public Notice EIA.pdf; Q4 City\_BID Oct 2014.pdf

Dear Interested and/or Affected Member,

Please refer to the attached Public Notice & Background Information Document (BID) regarding the proposed Q4 Filling Stations Project.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27) 12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@tmweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@tmweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
38 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 22 May 2014 11:46 AM  
**To:** jgrobler@geoscience.org.za; asalomon@sahra.org.za;  
'maphata.ramphele@gauteng.gov.za'; 'justicem@dwaf.gov.za';  
'keetm@dwaf.gov.za'; 'siwelanel@dwa.gov.za'; 'tshifaror@dwa.gov.za';  
'mathebeT@dwa.gov.za'; 'central@eskom.co.za'; 'paia@eskom.co.za';  
'schmidk@nra.co.za'; 'kumen.govender@gauteng.gov.za';  
mmpshe@randwater.co.za; 'nkoneigh@randwater.co.za';  
'motlalekgomommope@madibeng.gov.za'; 'daniel.ramokone@transnet.net';  
'loveous.tampane@transnet.net'; 'casperm@tshwane.gov.za';  
'smotsaneng@yahoo.com'  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Public Participation Process  
**Attachments:** Public Notice EIA.pdf

Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Member,

Please refer to the attached Public Notice regarding the *two filling stations situated north and south of the N4 Highway with a total fuel capacity of 644 m<sup>3</sup>. The filling stations with associated uses will serve the N4 traffic between Pretoria and Rustenburg* for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 98 570 5659 | E: [ljzallie@nwweb.co.za](mailto:ljzallie@nwweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebomba Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0181

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 19 November 2014 09:21 AM  
**To:** 'johan@calcuplan.com'; strausslynette@gmail.com; riamclellan11@gmail.com; andre@adtrp.co.za; 'tph@tph.co.za'; netpet@lantic.net; frans@fuelarama.co.za; kallie@erasmuslaw.com; gwen.theron@telkomsa.net; jitske@telkomsa.net; praxis@mweb.co.za; nkhumalo@sahra.org.za  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations

Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Member,

Please note that the Draft Scoping Report will soon be available for review.

We will send you a review notice that will contain more details regarding the review process in due course.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27) 12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@mwweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mwweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
38 Leenboer Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 016 |

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 19 November 2014 09:17 AM  
**To:** jgrobler@geoscience.org.za; asalomon@sahra.org.za; justicem@dwaf.gov.za; keetm@dwaf.gov.za; siwelanel@dwa.gov.za; tshifaror@dwa.gov.za; MathebeT@dwa.gov.za; 'central@eskom.co.za'; 'paia@eskom.co.za'; 'schmidk@nra.co.za'; mmpshe@randwater.co.za; 'nkoneigh@randwater.co.za'; 'motlalekgomommope@madibeng.gov.za'; loveous.tampane@transnet.net; vanwykJ@nwpg.gov.za; 'smotsaneng@yahoo.com'  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations

Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Member,

Please note that the Draft Scoping Report will soon be available for review.

We will send you a review notice that will contain more details regarding the review process in due course.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 85 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@mwweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mwweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 08 July 2014 01:53 PM  
**To:** 'netpet@lantic.net'  
**Subject:** RE: APPEAL AGAINST Q4 FILLING STATIONS  
**Attachments:** Public Notice EIA.pdf

Dear P.J.J Pienaar Brandstofgroep,

Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

I have noted your comments on our Issues and Comments Register.

Please refer to the attached Public Notice for more information regarding the proposed development.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 88 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@mwweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mwweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
33 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

---

**From:** Pine Pienaar [<mailto:netpet@lantic.net>]  
**Sent:** 08 July 2014 01:19 PM  
**To:** [lizelle@mwweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mwweb.co.za)  
**Subject:** APPEAL AGAINST Q4 FILLING STATIONS

Hereby P.J.J Pienaar Brandstofgroep lodge a formal appeal against the erecting of the Q4 Filling Station on/or next to the N4 – between Pretoria and Rustenburg.

## **P.J.J Pienaar Brandstofgroep**

Tel - 012 252 7961

Cell - 082 789 5131

Faks - 086 270 7492

Email - [netpet@lantic.net](mailto:netpet@lantic.net)



**TOTAL**



**SASOL**  
*searching new frontiers*

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 02 February 2015 04:05 PM  
**To:** 'mphomagasa@madibeng.gov.za'  
**Subject:** RE: comments for Q4 filling station

cc

Dear Mpho Magasa,

Thank you for your response, we have noted your comments on our Issues and Comments Register.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete  
Juanita De Beer  
Public Participation Consultant

Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161.

-----Original Message-----

**From:** Mpho Magasa [mailto:[mphomagasa@madibeng.gov.za](mailto:mphomagasa@madibeng.gov.za)]  
**Sent:** 02 February 2015 10:30 AM  
**To:** [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za)  
**Subject:** comments for Q4 filling station

Please receive attached comments from Madibeng Local municipality

Regards

Mpho Magasa  
Environmental Specialist:EIA's and Non- Compliance Madibeng Local  
Municipality P O Box 106, Brits,0250  
Tel: (012) 318 9299 Fax: 086 265 3616 Cell: (072) 4890099  
[www.madibeng.gov.za](http://www.madibeng.gov.za)

"We have for a long time been breaking the little laws, and the big laws are beginning to catch up with us." - A.F Coventry.

---

This email is free from viruses and malware because avast! Antivirus



protection is active.  
<http://www.avast.com>

---

This email has been checked for viruses by Avast antivirus software.  
<http://www.avast.com>

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 13 October 2014 03:24 PM  
**To:** 'nkhumalo@sahra.org.za'  
**Subject:** RE: Environmental information for Case ID 5702 on SAHRIS

Dear Nokukhanya Khumalo,

Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

Please note that we have downloaded the Background Information Document (BID) on your website with more information regarding the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

Rooihuiskraal X29 – Case 5737 –the same procedure.

We will notify you when the report will be available on your website.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizalleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizalleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
38 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P O Box 11375 Maroelana 0181

---

**From:** Nokukhanya Khumalo [<mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za>]  
**Sent:** 13 October 2014 10:57 AM  
**To:** [lizalleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizalleg@mweb.co.za)  
**Subject:** Re: Environmental information for Case ID 5702 on SAHRIS

Morning again

I would like for you to include 5737, it also has no other supporting documents to it, we do require more substantiating information than just a Public Notice letter.

Thank you  
Nokukhanya Khumalo

---

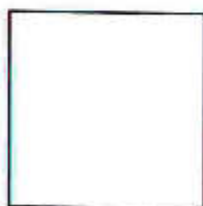
**From:** "Nokukhanya Khumalo" <[nkhumalo@sahra.org.za](mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za)>  
**To:** [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za)  
**Sent:** Monday, 13 October, 2014 10:52:54 AM  
**Subject:** Environmental information for Case ID 5702 on SAHRIS

Good morning

I am Nokukhanya Khumalo of the SAHRA Archaeology, Paleontology and Meteorites Unit.

I am currently assessing the case Q4 City Filling Stations, Case ID 5702. I was wondering if there is any further information of this development and environmental information. As it stands, we cannot process this case as it has no information on the development footprint and environmental information for us to comment on. For us to complete assessing this case we need further information as soon as it is available, and for it to be uploaded to this case.

Kind regards,  
Nokukhanya Khumalo



This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:  
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--  
Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Bokamoso <lizelle@mweb.co.za>  
**Sent:** 19 February 2015 09:02 AM  
**To:** nkhumalo@sahra.org.za  
**Subject:** RE: Heritage reports for the Q4 filling station

Good day Nokukhanya.

Please note that we are currently in the Scoping phase and the Draft Scoping report was submitted to you for comments. All specialist studies, including the heritage impact assessments, will form part of the EIA phase and will be attached to the Draft EIA report. The Draft EIA report will again be submitted to you for comments.

Trust you find the above in order.

Kind Regards,

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*

Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: lizelle@mweb.co.za | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Leombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Nokukhanya Khumalo [<mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za>]  
**Sent:** 18 February 2015 04:25 PM  
**To:** Bokamoso  
**Subject:** Heritage reports for the Q4 filling station

Good day

Have the heritage impact assessment been conducted yet.  
The case was submitted but the heritage reports that were requested were not submitted.  
Please clarify.

Thank you

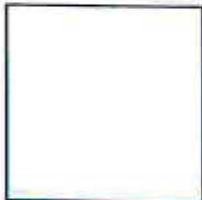
Nokukhanya Khumalo

--  
Ms Nokukhanya Khumalo  
Heritage Officer: Archaeology, Palaeontology & Meteorites Unit  
South African Heritage Resources Agency  
111 Harrington Street  
Cape Town

8001  
Tel: 021 462 4502  
Direct Line: 021 202 8654  
Fax: 021 462 4509

This electronic communication and its content(s) are subject to a disclaimer which can be accessed on the following link:  
<http://mail.sahra.org.za/disclaimer.html>

--  
Scanned. No Viruses Found. Copyright © 2014 iSheriff. All rights reserved.



This email is free from viruses and malware because [avast! Antivirus](#) protection is active.



This email has been checked for viruses by Avast antivirus software.  
[www.avast.com](http://www.avast.com)

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Bokamoso <lizelleg@mweb.co.za>  
**Sent:** 14 July 2014 08:45 AM  
**To:** netpet@lantic.net  
**Cc:** totalbrits@lantic.net  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 - FILLING STATIONS

Good day,

The telephonic conversation this morning with Daleen Swanepoel has reference.

Thank you for your comment on the public notice.

I did have another look at the notice and noted that it states that the Brits Toll Plaza is to the west of the proposed filling stations (study site). However, the proposed filling stations is also east of the Toll Plaza. Therefore both statements are correct, depending on whether it is taken from the toll plaza or the study site.

Trust you find the above in order.

Kind Regards,

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*

Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: lizelleg@mweb.co.za | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Juanita [mailto:[user3@bokamoso.net](mailto:user3@bokamoso.net)]  
**Sent:** 11 July 2014 02:53 PM  
**To:** [user2@bokamoso.net](mailto:user2@bokamoso.net)  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 - FILLING STATIONS

---

**From:** Bokamoso [mailto:[lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za)]  
**Sent:** 08 July 2014 01:52 PM  
**To:** [user3@bokamoso.net](mailto:user3@bokamoso.net)

Cc: [user1@bokamoso.net](mailto:user1@bokamoso.net)

Subject: FW: Q4 - FILLING STATIONS

---

From: Pine Pienaar [<mailto:netpet@lantic.net>]

Sent: 08 July 2014 01:23 PM

To: [lizalleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizalleg@mweb.co.za)

Subject: Q4 - FILLING STATIONS

The notice is not correct, it is 2.5 km EAST of the Brits Toll Plaza.....and not WEST.....

### **P.J.J Pienaar Brandstofgroep**

Tel - 012 252 7961

Cell - 082 789 5131

Faks - 086 270 7492

Email - [netpet@lantic.net](mailto:netpet@lantic.net)



**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 25 July 2014 08:25 AM  
**To:** 'jitske@telkomsa.net'  
**Cc:** 'gwen.theron@telkomsa.net'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

Dear Jitske Botes,

Thank you for your response, I have registered Dr. Gwen Theron as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5559 | E: [lizeleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizeleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
38 Labombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

---

**From:** Jitske [<mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net>]  
**Sent:** 24 July 2014 03:19 PM  
**To:** 'Bokamoso'  
**Cc:** [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net)  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

Good day Lizelle

We herewith would like to confirm whether Dr. Gwen Theron of LEAP has been registered as an Interested and Affected Party with regards to the above mentioned project, as per the letter from Andre Du Toit dated 02 July 2014.

Herewith confirmation of LEAP's contact details. Please confirm registration in writing:



- Dr. Gwen Theron
- Tel: (012) 343 2751
- Cell: 083 302 2116
- Email: [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net)
- Fax: 086 606 6130

Please also forward correspondence to [jitske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net)

Please also provide us with all information with regards to the above mentioned project.

Kind regards,



**LEAP**

Jitske Botes • UNISA Env Man  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
Intriatel:cc 2010/069810/23 • P O Box 13185 Hatfield 0028  
012 343 2751 tel • cell 061 220 2414  
086 606 6130 fax • [jtske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jtske@telkomsa.net)



[juanita@bokamoso.net](mailto:juanita@bokamoso.net)

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 25 July 2014 08:25 AM  
**To:** 'jitske@telkomsa.net'  
**Cc:** 'gwen.theron@telkomsa.net'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

Dear Jitske Botes,

Thank you for your response, I have registered Dr. Gwen Theron as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 343 3310 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizalleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizalleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0181

---

**From:** Jitske [<mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net>]  
**Sent:** 24 July 2014 03:19 PM  
**To:** 'Bokamoso'  
**Cc:** [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net)  
**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ - Farm Schietfontein - North West Province

Good day Lizelle

We herewith would like to confirm whether Dr. Gwen Theron of LEAP has been registered as an Interested and Affected Party with regards to the above mentioned project, as per the letter from Andre Du Toit dated 02 July 2014.

Herewith confirmation of LEAP's contact details. Please confirm registration in writing:

- Dr. Gwen Theron
- Tel: (012) 343 2751
- Cell: 083 302 2116
- Email: [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net)
- Fax: 086 606 6130

Please also forward correspondence to [jijske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jijske@telkomsa.net)

Please also provide us with all information with regards to the above mentioned project.

Kind regards,



**LEAP**

Jiiske Botes • UNISA Env. Man  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner

Intr./fax/cc 2010/082810/23 • P.O. Box 13185, Hatfield 0028

012 343 2751 tel • cell 081 220 2414

086 606 6130 fax • [jijske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jijske@telkomsa.net)



[juanita@bokamoso.net](mailto:juanita@bokamoso.net)

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 06 May 2015 03:19 PM  
**To:** 'tph@tph.co.za'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice

Dear Beverley Oosthuizen,

Thank you for your response, we have noted your comments on our Issues and Comments Register.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3310 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizellen@mwab.co.za](mailto:lizellen@mwab.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Marabana 0161

---

**From:** Beverly Oosthuizen [<mailto:tph@tph.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 06 May 2015 11:47 AM  
**To:** 'Bokamoso'  
**Cc:** [bea@tph.co.za](mailto:bea@tph.co.za)  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice  
**Importance:** High

Attention: Mary-Lee / Juanita

Attached hereto for your kind attention please see our letter dated 6 May 2015.

Kindly confirm receipt hereof.

Thank you,

Regards,

**Beverley Oosthuizen**  
The Town Planning Hub CC  
Tel: (012) 809 2229

Fax: (012) 809 2090

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE: This e-mail may contain confidential information and is intended only for the use of the recipient named above. Should you receive this e-mail in error, please forward it to [tph@tph.co.za] and delete from your in-box. Any disclosure, copying, distribution or action on the contents of this e-mail is strictly prohibited.



**From:** Bokamoso [<mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za>]

**Sent:** 16 April 2015 09:06

**To:** [jgrobler@geoscience.org.za](mailto:jgrobler@geoscience.org.za); [asalomon@sahra.org.za](mailto:asalomon@sahra.org.za); [justicem@dwaf.gov.za](mailto:justicem@dwaf.gov.za); [keetm@dwaf.gov.za](mailto:keetm@dwaf.gov.za); [siwelanel@dwa.gov.za](mailto:siwelanel@dwa.gov.za); [tshifaror@dwa.gov.za](mailto:tshifaror@dwa.gov.za); [MathebeT@dwa.gov.za](mailto:MathebeT@dwa.gov.za); [central@eskom.co.za](mailto:central@eskom.co.za); [paia@eskom.co.za](mailto:paia@eskom.co.za); [schmidk@nra.co.za](mailto:schmidk@nra.co.za); [mmpshe@randwater.co.za](mailto:mmpshe@randwater.co.za); [nkoneigh@randwater.co.za](mailto:nkoneigh@randwater.co.za); [mottalekgomommope@madibeng.gov.za](mailto:mottalekgomommope@madibeng.gov.za); [loveous.tampane@transnet.net](mailto:loveous.tampane@transnet.net); [vanwykj@nwpq.gov.za](mailto:vanwykj@nwpq.gov.za); [smotsaneng@yahoo.com](mailto:smotsaneng@yahoo.com); [johan@calcuplan.com](mailto:johan@calcuplan.com); [strausslynette@gmail.com](mailto:strausslynette@gmail.com); [riamclellan11@gmail.com](mailto:riamclellan11@gmail.com); [andre@adtrp.co.za](mailto:andre@adtrp.co.za); [tph@tph.co.za](mailto:tph@tph.co.za); [netpet@lantic.net](mailto:netpet@lantic.net); [frans@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za); [kallie@erasmuslaw.com](mailto:kallie@erasmuslaw.com); [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net); [jitske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net); [praxis@mweb.co.za](mailto:praxis@mweb.co.za); [nkhumalo@sahra.org.za](mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za)

**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice

Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Member,

Please refer to the attached Final Review Invitation Notice regarding the proposed **Q4 City Filling Stations** Project.

The period of 21 days allowed for your review and comment is from Today, 16 April 2015 - 8 May 2015.

Your comments should be sent directly to Bokamoso attention Mary-Lee van Zyl or Juanita de Beer before the expiring date.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3910 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Bokamoso <lizelle@mweb.co.za>  
**Sent:** 17 April 2015 12:02 PM  
**To:** SiwelaneL@dws.gov.za  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice

Good day.

Thank you for the feedback.

Please note that we did submit a copy of the Final Scoping Report to your Department's office in Harthebeestpoortdam as Ms. Lethabo Ramashala is the responsible official.

Trust you find the above in order. Please contact our office if you have any queries in this regard.

Kind Regards,

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*

Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Siwelane Lilian (PTA) [<mailto:SiwelaneL@dws.gov.za>]  
**Sent:** 16 April 2015 09:32 AM  
**To:** Bokamoso  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice

Good day

Please provide us with the Basic Assessment or EIA report once it is available.

Regards

Lillian

---

**From:** Bokamoso [<mailto:lizelle@mweb.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 16 April 2015 09:06 AM  
**To:** [jgrobler@geoscience.org.za](mailto:jgrobler@geoscience.org.za); [asalomon@sahra.org.za](mailto:asalomon@sahra.org.za); Maluleke Justice (GAU); Keet Marius (GAU); Siwelane Lilian (PTA); Tshifaro Rabelani; Mathebe Tshupo (GAU); [central@eskom.co.za](mailto:central@eskom.co.za); [pafa@eskom.co.za](mailto:pafa@eskom.co.za); [schmidk@nra.co.za](mailto:schmidk@nra.co.za); [mmpshe@randwater.co.za](mailto:mmpshe@randwater.co.za); [nkoneigh@randwater.co.za](mailto:nkoneigh@randwater.co.za); [motialekgomommope@madibeng.gov.za](mailto:motialekgomommope@madibeng.gov.za); [loveous.tampane@transnet.net](mailto:loveous.tampane@transnet.net); [vanwykj@nwpp.gov.za](mailto:vanwykj@nwpp.gov.za); [smotsaneng@yahoo.com](mailto:smotsaneng@yahoo.com); [johan@calcuplan.com](mailto:johan@calcuplan.com);

[strausslynette@gmail.com](mailto:strausslynette@gmail.com); [riamclellan11@gmail.com](mailto:riamclellan11@gmail.com); [andre@adtrp.co.za](mailto:andre@adtrp.co.za); [tph@tph.co.za](mailto:tph@tph.co.za); [netoet@lantic.net](mailto:netoet@lantic.net);  
[frans@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za); [kallie@erasmuslaw.com](mailto:kallie@erasmuslaw.com); [gwen.theron@telkomsa.net](mailto:gwen.theron@telkomsa.net); [jitske@telkomsa.net](mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net);  
[praxis@mweb.co.za](mailto:praxis@mweb.co.za); [nkhumalo@sahra.org.za](mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za)

**Subject:** Q4 City Filling Stations - Final Review Invitation Notice

Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Member,

Please refer to the attached Final Review Invitation Notice regarding the proposed *Q4 City Filling Stations* Project.

The period of 21 days allowed for your review and comment is from Today, 16 April 2015 - 8 May 2015.

Your comments should be sent directly to Bokamoso attention Mary-Lee van Zyl or Juanita de Beer before the expiring date.

Kind Regards/Vriendelike Groete

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5559 | E: [lg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

**DISCLAIMER:** This message and any attachments are confidential and intended solely for the addressee. If you have received this message in error, please notify the system manager/sender. Any unauthorized use, alteration or dissemination is prohibited. The Department of Water and Sanitation further accepts no liability whatsoever for any loss, whether it be direct, indirect or consequential, arising from this e-mail, nor for any consequence of its use or storage.



This email has been checked for viruses by Avast antivirus software.  
[www.avast.com](http://www.avast.com)

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 04 June 2014 10:58 AM  
**To:** 'riamclellan11@gmail.com'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 CITY FILLING STATIONS

Dear Ria Mclellan,

Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 670 5859 | E: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

---

**From:** Ria Mclellan [<mailto:riamclellan11@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** 04 June 2014 09:56 AM  
**To:** [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za)  
**Subject:** Q4 CITY FILLING STATIONS

**Reference No: NWP/EIA/80/2013**

**TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN**

Good day



I refer to the abovementioned notice and would like to bring under your attention that the property of the undersigned is close to your project of the proposed two filling stations next to the N4 Highway.

Regards

**MRS ME McLELLAN**

**PLOT 104 SCHIETFONTEIN**

**Cell nr. 083 953 1800**

**e-mail: [riamclellan11@gmail.com](mailto:riamclellan11@gmail.com)**

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 02 June 2014 08:27 AM  
**To:** 'strausslynette@gmail.com'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 CITY FILLING STATIONS

Geagte Lynette Strauss,

Baie dankie vir jou terugvoering, jy en Johan Strauss is geregistreer as belanghebbende persone vir die voorgestelde Q4 City Filling Stations Projek.

Ons sal julle ophoogte hou in verband met die verdere proses.

Hoop dit is in orde.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

**From:** Lynette Strauss [<mailto:strausslynette@gmail.com>]  
**Sent:** 01 June 2014 06:21 PM  
**To:** [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za)  
**Subject:** Q4 CITY FILLING STATIONS

Wie dit mag aangaan

Hiermee erken ons ontvangs van u kennisgewings rakende  
"Q4 City Filling Stations"

Ons is gelce aan die noordelike grens van gedeelte 22 en teen  
die M21.

Johan Strauss kan gekontak word by 073 655 0585 of per

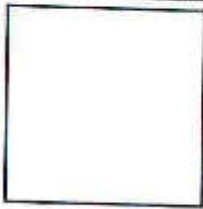
e-pos by [strausslynette@gmail.com](mailto:strausslynette@gmail.com)

Sal graag verneem van die vordering.

Groete

—  
*Lynette Strauss*

*082 6978090*



---

This email is free from viruses and malware because [avast! Antivirus](#) protection is active.

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 19 September 2014 02:31 PM  
**To:** 'praxis@mweb.co.za'  
**Cc:** 'kallieerasmus@gmail.com'; 'kallie@icon.co.za'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 Filling Stations - Filling Station Notification

Geagte Danie Neumann,

Bale dankie vir jou terugvoering, jy is geregistreer as belanghebbende persoon vir die voorgestelde Q4 Filling Stations Projek.

Ons sal jou ophoogte hou in verband met die verdere proses in die toekoms.

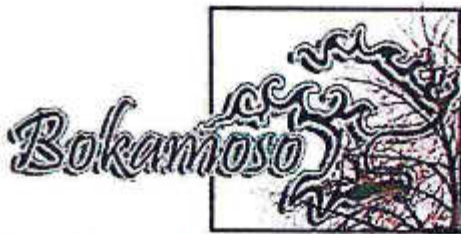
Hoop alles is in orde.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27) 12 345 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

---

**From:** Danie Neumann [<mailto:praxis@mweb.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 19 September 2014 01:48 PM  
**To:** [lizelle@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mweb.co.za)  
**Cc:** [kallieerasmus@gmail.com](mailto:kallieerasmus@gmail.com); [kallie@icon.co.za](mailto:kallie@icon.co.za)  
**Subject:** Q4 Filling Stations - Filling Station Notification  
**Importance:** High

Middag Juanita

Ek verwys na ons telefoon gesprek vroeër vanmiddag.

PRAXIS is gevra om saam met Mnr Erasmus deel te vorm van die publieke deelname proses op hierdie projek.

Kan jy my asb dus op hoogte hou van die vordering van die publieke deelname van die projek.

Hou asb Mnr Erasmus ook op hoogte.

Groete

Danie Neumann

*MSc, Med. Sci., Pr. Sci. Nat.*

MANAGING DIRECTOR

**PRAXIS** THEORY ENACTED

EQUALITI Health Impact Practitioners (Pty) Ltd t/a PRAXIS - Theory Enacted

P O Box 212

**WIERDA PARK**

0149

Cell: 074 092 3602

E-Mail: [praxis@mweb.co.za](mailto:praxis@mweb.co.za)

---

**From:** Bokamoso <[lizelle@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mweb.co.za)>

**Date:** Tue, Jul 15, 2014 at 12:15 PM

**Subject:** Q4 Filling Stations - Filling Station Notification

**To:** [kallieerasmus@gmail.com](mailto:kallieerasmus@gmail.com), [kallie@icon.co.za](mailto:kallie@icon.co.za)

Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Members,

Please refer to the attached Public Notice & Letter regarding the proposed Q4 Filling Stations.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: [\(+27\)12 346 3810](tel:+27123463810) | F: [\(+27\) 86 570 5659](tel:+27865705659) | E: [izelle@nwweb.co.za](mailto:izelle@nwweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Marofana 0181

---

This message contains privileged and confidential information intended only use of the addressee. If you are not the intended recipient of this message, you are hereby notified that you may not disseminate, copy or take any action based on the contents thereof; and are kindly requested to inform the sender immediately. Any views expressed in these messages are those of the individual sender, except where the sender specifically states them to be the view of the Retail Motor Industry Organisation. While every care has been taken in preparing this document, no representation, warranty or undertaking (expressed or implied) is given, and neither responsibility nor liability is accepted by any member of the Retail Motor Industry Organisation as to the accuracy of the information contained herein, or for any loss arising from reliance on it.

[juanita@bokamoso.net](mailto:juanita@bokamoso.net)

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 16 July 2014 08:13 AM  
**To:** 'kallie@erasmuslaw.com'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 Filling Stations - Filling Station Notification

Dear Kallie Erasmus,

Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

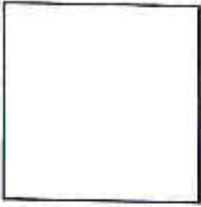
T: (+27)12 345 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [info@bokamoso.co.za](mailto:info@bokamoso.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Marolana 2161

**From:** kallie@erasmuslaw.com [mailto:kallie@erasmuslaw.com] **On Behalf Of** Gideon (Kallie) Erasmus  
**Sent:** 15 July 2014 12:37 PM  
**To:** Bokamoso  
**Subject:** Re: Q4 Filling Stations - Filling Station Notification

Hi!

Thank you.

Please register us (Erasmus Attorneys) as interested and affected parties.



On Tue, Jul 15, 2014 at 12:15 PM, Bokamoso <[lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za)> wrote:

Dear Interested and/or Affected Party Members,

Please refer to the attached Public Notice & Letter regarding the proposed Q4 Filling Stations.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: [\(+27\)12 346 3810](tel:+27123463810) | F: [\(+27\) 86 570 5659](tel:+27865705659) | E: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)

35 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0181





**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Bokamoso <lizelleg@mweb.co.za>  
**Sent:** 17 July 2014 12:14 PM  
**To:** frans@fuelarama.co.za  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 FILLING STATIONS - N4 NEAR BRITS

Dear Frans,

Please note that the Background Information Document (BID) will be sent to you as soon as possible which will contain some of the information you require. The Draft Scoping Report is also in the process of being finalised and you will be notified when this report is available for review and comments.

From previous experiences we have learned that we cannot make information available for one Interested and Affected Party (I&AP) and not for the other, therefore the BID will be made available to all as soon as possible and then the Draft Scoping Report will be made available for comments to all as well.

Trust you find all the above in order.

Kind Regards,

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*

*Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Bokamoso [<mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 17 July 2014 11:05 AM  
**To:** [user2@bokamoso.net](mailto:user2@bokamoso.net)  
**Cc:** [user1@bokamoso.net](mailto:user1@bokamoso.net)  
**Subject:** FW: Q4 FILLING STATIONS - N4 NEAR BRITS  
**Importance:** High

---

**From:** Frans Lombard [<mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 17 July 2014 10:36 AM  
**To:** 'Bokamoso'  
**Cc:** [anton@petroland.co.za](mailto:anton@petroland.co.za); [lourens@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:lourens@fuelarama.co.za); [gerrie@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:gerrie@fuelarama.co.za); William SEBIDLA; Daniel MOSHOLI;

[andre.cloete@total.co.za](mailto:andre.cloete@total.co.za); [jonks@mweb.co.za](mailto:jonks@mweb.co.za)

**Subject:** Q4 FILLING STATIONS - N4 NEAR BRITS

**Importance:** High

Dear Mary-Lee

Please can you let me have whatever documents you can disclose dealing with the proposed development – i.e. plans, exact location, proposed storage capacity etc. Most of the information we require should appear from the:

*Application Form for Environmental Authorisation in terms of National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, as amended (version 2)*

[this is the Form used in Gauteng to launch the application, and there should be a similar form for North-West if the proposed site falls outside Gauteng].

I look forward to hearing from you.

Regards

Frans

**Fuelarama**  
Group

Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd. Reg No: 2012/060020/07. Vat No: 4840139028  
Fuelarama Retail (Pty) Ltd. Reg No: 2012/188032/07. Vat No: 4840158572  
Fuelarama Admin Trust. Reg No: IT284/2012. Vat No: 4280260318  
Head Office: 2nd Floor Standard Bank Centre, 304 Oak Ave, Randburg, South Africa  
P.O. Box 69119, Bryanston, 2021  
Directors: G.J.H. Snyman, L.J. Lombard & F.J.S. Lombard

Tel: (011) 781-8312/4/7  
Fax: (011) 781-3616  
E-mail: [fuelarama@worldonline.co.za](mailto:fuelarama@worldonline.co.za)

---

**From:** Bokamoso [<mailto:lizelleq@mweb.co.za>]  
**Sent:** Thursday, July 17, 2014 8:26 AM  
**To:** [frans@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za)  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 FILLING STATIONS - N4 NEAR BRITS

Good day Frans,

My apologies for the prolonged response on your email.

With regards to the CIPC registration number for the abovementioned project, here it is: Q4 Chemicals (Pty) Ltd 2000/012825/07

Trust you find the above in order.

Kind Regards,

*Mary-Lee van Zyl*  
Senior Environmental Assessment Practitioner



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants cc**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.biz](http://www.bokamoso.biz)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

Please consider the environment before printing this email

---

**From:** Juanita [<mailto:user3@bokamoso.net>]  
**Sent:** 09 July 2014 02:06 PM  
**To:** 'frans@fuelarama.co.za'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 FILLING STATIONS - N4 NEAR BRITS

Dear Frans Lombard,

Thank you for your response, I have registered Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd trading as Total Petroport Magalies as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

Our Project Consultant, Anè Agenbacht, will be back in the office on Monday, 14 July 2014. She will then assist your question regarding the CIPC Registration Number as soon as possible.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

**From:** Frans Lombard [<mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za>]

**Sent:** 09 July 2014 12:59 PM

**To:** [lizelleq@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleq@mweb.co.za)

**Cc:** William SEBIDLA; Daniel MOSHOLI; [lourens@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:lourens@fuelarama.co.za); [gerrie@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:gerrie@fuelarama.co.za); [andre.cloete@total.co.za](mailto:andre.cloete@total.co.za); [anton@petroland.co.za](mailto:anton@petroland.co.za)

**Subject:** Q4 FILLING STATIONS - N4 NEAR BRITS

**Importance:** High

**THE PROPOSED Q4 CITY FILLING STATION WITH THE TOTAL CAPACITY OF 644M<sup>3</sup> ON THE FARM SCHIETFONTEIN 437 JQ, MADIBENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.**

**Reference Number: NWP/EIA/80/2013**

Dear Madam

1. We operate Total Petroport Magalies in close proximity to the proposed new development and intend to object to this development. Please register Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd trading as Total Petroport Magalies as an interested party, e-mail [frans@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za).
2. We have done a CIPC Search and according to CIPC's records there is no entity registered under the name of Q4 Chemicals (Pty) Ltd (the Proponent as set out in your EIA Public Notice). Please let us have the CIPC Registration Number for the Proponent to enable us to investigate the matter further.
3. All our rights are reserved.

Yours faithfully

Frans Lombard

**Fue** **arama**  
Group

Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd. Reg No: 2012/060020/07. Vat No: 4840139028  
Fuelarama Retail (Pty) Ltd. Reg No: 2012/188032/07. Vat No: 4840158572  
Fuelarama Admin Trust. Reg No: IT284/2012. Vat No: 4280260318  
Head Office: 2nd Floor Standard Bank Centre, 304 Oak Ave, Randburg, South Africa  
P.O. Box 69119, Bryanston, 2021  
Directors: G.J.H. Snyman, L.J. Lombard & F.J.S. Lombard

Tel: (011) 781-8312/4/7  
Fax: (011) 781-3616  
E-mail: [fuelarama@worldonline.co.za](mailto:fuelarama@worldonline.co.za)

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 09 July 2014 02:06 PM  
**To:** 'frans@fuelarama.co.za'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 FILLING STATIONS - N4 NEAR BRITS

Dear Frans Lombard,

Thank you for your response, I have registered Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd trading as Total Petroport Magalies as interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

Our Project Consultant, Anè Agenbacht, will be back in the office on Monday, 14 July 2014. She will then assist your question regarding the CIPC Registration Number as soon as possible.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 96 570 5659 | E: [lizelleq@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleq@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria (P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 016)

---

**From:** Frans Lombard [<mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 09 July 2014 12:59 PM  
**To:** [lizelleq@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleq@mweb.co.za)  
**Cc:** William SEBIDLA; Daniel MOSHOLI; [lourens@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:lourens@fuelarama.co.za); [gerrie@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:gerrie@fuelarama.co.za); [andre.cloete@total.co.za](mailto:andre.cloete@total.co.za); [anton@petroland.co.za](mailto:anton@petroland.co.za)  
**Subject:** Q4 FILLING STATIONS - N4 NEAR BRITS  
**Importance:** High

**THE PROPOSED Q4 CITY FILLING STATION WITH THE TOTAL CAPACITY OF 644M<sup>3</sup> ON THE FARM SCHIET FONTEIN 437 JQ, MADIBENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.**

Dear Madam

1. We operate Total Petroport Magalies in close proximity to the proposed new development and intend to object to this development. Please register Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd trading as Total Petroport Magalies as an interested party, e-mail [frans@fuelarama.co.za](mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za).
2. We have done a CIPC Search and according to CIPC's records there is no entity registered under the name of Q4 Chemicals (Pty) Ltd (the Proponent as set out in your EIA Public Notice). Please let us have the CIPC Registration Number for the Proponent to enable us to investigate the matter further.
3. All our rights are reserved.

Yours faithfully  
Frans Lombard

**Fue****arama**  
Group

Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd. Reg No: 2012/060020/07. Vat No: 4840139028  
Fuelarama Retail (Pty) Ltd. Reg No: 2012/188032/07. Vat No: 4840158572  
Fuelarama Admin Trust. Reg No: IT284/2012. Vat No: 4280260318  
Head Office: 2nd Floor Standard Bank Centre, 304 Oak Ave, Randburg, South Africa  
P.O. Box 69119, Bryanston, 2021  
Directors: G.J.H. Snyman, L.J. Lombard & F.J.S. Lombard

Tel: (011) 781-8312/4/7  
Fax: (011) 781-3616  
E-mail: [fuelarama@worldonline.co.za](mailto:fuelarama@worldonline.co.za)

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 23 May 2014 09:41 AM  
**To:** 'johan@calcuplan.com'  
**Subject:** RE: Q4 Schietfontein

Geagte Johan van Rensburg,

Baie dankie vir jou terugvoering, jy is geregistreer as belanghebbende persoon vir die voorgestelde Q4 City Filling Stations Projek.

Ons sal jou ophoogte hou in verband met die verdere proses in die toekoms.

Hoop dit is in orde.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 98 570 5659 | E: [ljzelleq@mweb.co.za](mailto:ljzelleq@mweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Ashlea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11375 Maroelana 0161

---

**From:** Johan [<mailto:johan@calcuplan.com>]  
**Sent:** 23 May 2014 09:26 AM  
**To:** [ljzelleq@mweb.co.za](mailto:ljzelleq@mweb.co.za)  
**Subject:** Q4 Schietfontein

Registreer my asseblief as ge-intereseerde party as inwoner van hierdie gebied.

With kind regards / Met vriendelike groete

*Johan van Rensburg*

**Calcuplan Town Planners/Stadsbeplanners  
Environmental Consultants/Omgewingskonsultante  
Peroleum Licencing Applications**

C: 083 491 2793



F: 086 647 2640

*[no land lines due to cable theft]*

*[Now on satellite internet]*



Please consider the environment before printing this e-mail

PO Box/Posbus 598, Hartbeespoort, 0216



Calcuplan

**juanita@bokamoso.net**

---

**From:** Juanita <user3@bokamoso.net>  
**Sent:** 09 June 2014 01:47 PM  
**To:** 'tph@tph.co.za'  
**Subject:** RE: Register as an I&AP - Q4 City Filling Station Farm Schietfontein 437JQ

Dear Beverley Oosthuizen,

Thank you for your response, I have registered Town Planning Hub CC as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.

Please note that we have noted all your issues on our Issues and Comments Register.

We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.

Hope this finds you well.

Kind Regards

*Juanita De Beer*

*Public Participation Consultant*

---



**Landscape Architects &  
Environmental Consultants**

T: (+27)12 346 3810 | F: (+27) 86 570 5659 | E: [lizelle@nwweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@nwweb.co.za) | [www.bokamoso.net](http://www.bokamoso.net)  
36 Lebombo Street, Astilea Gardens, Pretoria | P.O. Box 11376 Maroelana 0161

---

**From:** Beverley Oosthuizen [<mailto:tph@tph.co.za>]  
**Sent:** 09 June 2014 12:34 PM  
**To:** [lizelle@nwweb.co.za](mailto:lizelle@nwweb.co.za)  
**Cc:** 'Bea Fletcher'  
**Subject:** Register as an I&AP - Q4 City Filling Station Farm Schietfontein 437JQ  
**Importance:** High

Good day Juanita

With reference to the aforementioned new EIA submitted to the NWDEDECT. Kindly note that our office, The Town Planning Hub CC wishes to register as an Interested and Affected Party on behalf of Total SA.

The concerns of Total SA, but not limited to, will be listed below:

- \* Total has an existing filling station along the N4, approximately 2,5km west of the intersection of the N4/R556
- \* Total's filling station serves the west bound traffic on the N4
- \* Filling stations along highways should be limited. Total's existing filling station is approximately 30km away from the proposed 2 new filling stations

It is requested that our office be registered as an I&AP and be notified of public participation meetings and be placed in possession of a copy of the EIA submission to DEDECT.

Kindly confirm receipt hereof.

Thank you,

Regards,

**Beverley Oosthuizen**

The Town Planning Hub CC

Tel: (012) 809 2229

Fax: (012) 809 2090

CONFIDENTIALITY NOTICE: This e-mail may contain confidential information and is intended only for the use of the recipient named above. Should you receive this e-mail in error, please forward it to [tph@tph.co.za] and delete from your in-box. Any disclosure, copying, distribution or action on the contents of this e-mail is strictly prohibited.

## **List of Interested and Affected Parties**

**Annexure H6**

Nr	Registered Parties	Contact details
		<b>Stakeholders</b>
1	Council Geo-Science	<a href="mailto:jgrobler@geoscience.org.za">jgrobler@geoscience.org.za</a>
2	SAHRA	<a href="mailto:asalomon@sahra.org.za">asalomon@sahra.org.za</a> <a href="mailto:nndobochani@sahra.org.za">nndobochani@sahra.org.za</a>
3	DWA	<a href="mailto:lusticem@dwaf.gov.za">lusticem@dwaf.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:keetm@dwaf.gov.za">keetm@dwaf.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:sivejanel@dwa.gov.za">sivejanel@dwa.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:tshifaror@dwa.gov.za">tshifaror@dwa.gov.za</a> <a href="mailto:mathebet@dwa.gov.za">mathebet@dwa.gov.za</a>
4	Eskom	<a href="mailto:central@eskom.co.za">central@eskom.co.za</a> <a href="mailto:paia@eskom.co.za">paia@eskom.co.za</a>
5	SANRAL	<a href="mailto:schmidk@nra.co.za">schmidk@nra.co.za</a>
6	Randwater	<a href="mailto:mmpshe@randwater.co.za">mmpshe@randwater.co.za</a> <a href="mailto:nkoneigh@randwater.co.za">nkoneigh@randwater.co.za</a>
7	Madibeng Local Municipality	<a href="mailto:mollalekoomommoe@madibeng.gov.za">mollalekoomommoe@madibeng.gov.za</a>
8	Spoornet	<a href="mailto:daniel.ramokone@transnet.net">daniel.ramokone@transnet.net</a> <a href="mailto:loveous.tampane@transnet.net">loveous.tampane@transnet.net</a>
9	J van Wyk Department Public Works and Roads North-West	<a href="mailto:vanwykJ@nwpg.gov.za">vanwykJ@nwpg.gov.za</a> Cell: 082 546 6925
10	Ward Councillor Simon Motsanen	<a href="mailto:smotsaneng@yahoo.com">smotsaneng@yahoo.com</a> Cell: 083 750 6489
<b>Interested and Affected Parties</b>		



# Comments and Responses Report

**Annexure H7**

**COMMENT AND RESPONSE REPORT-  
FOR THE PROPOSED Q4 CITY FILLING STATIONS  
NWP/EIA/80/2013**

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We register as an interested and affected party to the subject EIA process on behalf of our client Engen Petroleum Limited.</li> <li>2. We request the Basic Assessment Report (BAR) for the Subject project. Once received we will be in a position to elaborate and comment in the interim in this respect.</li> <li>3. We reserve our client's right to address your firm or the relevant department on the detail relating to the representations and to further comment and elaborate pertaining to our reasons for registering as I&amp;AP.</li> <li>4. We await your reply confirming our registration as I&amp;AP's in this regard.</li> <li>5. It is imperative that you acknowledge receipt of this document in the space provided. Fax the same to 086 671 6588.</li> </ol>	<p>Andre du Toit <b>Town and Regional Planners (On behalf of Engen Petroleum Limited)</b> <a href="mailto:andre@adtrp.co.za">andre@adtrp.co.za</a> 6 June 2014</p>	<p>Noted.</p> <p>Thank you for your response, I have registered you (Town and Regional Planners) as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.</p> <p>We will keep you updated and inform you when the Draft Scoping Report is available for review and keep you updated on the progress made throughout the remainder of the process.</p>
<p>With reference to the aforementioned new EIA submitted to the NWDEDECT. Kindly note that our office, The Town Planning Hub CC wishes to register as an Interested and Affected Party on behalf of Total SA.</p> <p>The concerns of Total SA, but not limited to, will be listed below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Total has an existing filling station along the N4, approximately 2,5km west of the intersection of the N4/R556;</li> <li>• Total's filling station serves the west bound traffic on the N4;</li> <li>• Filling stations along highways should be limited. Total's existing filling station is approximate 30km away from the proposed 2 new filling stations.</li> </ul> <p>It is requested that our office be registered as an I&amp;AP and be notified of public participation meetings and be placed in possession</p>	<p>Beverley Oosthuizen <b>Town Planning Hub CC (on behalf of Total SA)</b> <a href="mailto:tph@tph.co.za">tph@tph.co.za</a> 9 June 2014</p>	<p>Thank you for your response, I have registered Town Planning Hub CC as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.</p> <p>Please note that we have noted all your issues on our Issues and Comments Register. We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.</p> <p>During the EIA phase a feasibility study will be included which will take into account the surrounding filling stations.</p>



Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>of a copy of the EIA submission to DEDECT.</p> <p>Kindly confirm receipt hereof.</p>		
<p>Your document dated 22 May 2014 with reference number. NWP/EIA/114/2013 has reference.</p> <p>The Department of Community Services within the Madibeng Local Municipality (Waste and Environmental Management division) received the report on the 23 May 2014 and evaluated the report in terms of National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), EIA Regulations and other legislations governing the EIA Regulations and comments are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kindly register us as interested and affected party in your database.</li> <li>• Adjacent landowners to the proposed site must be informed about the proposed project as stipulated in the EIA regulation.</li> <li>• All records pertaining to the Public Participation Process, meetings and reports must be submitted to the Department of Community services.</li> <li>• When the Filling Station Feasibility Study was conducted, were other filling stations within Brits town taken into consideration as the town itself has approximately +- 18 existing service stations and five other still proposed or at the final stage?</li> <li>• All legislations, regulations and laws governing (EIA)(BAR) must be adhered too.</li> <li>• All specialist studies which may be required to complete the application must be done and submitted to this Department for comments.</li> <li>• If water will be sourced from any borehole/river/stream/dam to accommodate the proposed project, a water use license must be applied for with the Department of Water Affairs and</li> </ul>	<p>M.T Magasa  <b>Madibeng Local Municipality</b>  <a href="mailto:registry@madibeng.gov.za">registry@madibeng.gov.za</a>  27 May 2014</p>	<p>Noted.</p> <p>The public participation process information was included in the Draft Scoping Report.</p> <p>Please note that the feasibility study will form part of the EIA phase together with all other specialist studies. One of the major components of a feasibility study is to specifically look at all the other existing filling stations as well as the new proposed filling stations.</p> <p>Your comment regarding water sourced from a borehole is noted and a water use license application process will be conducted.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>the following must be done in relation to the boreholes if boreholes water will be used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Borehole yielding capability and recharge rate must be done for all boreholes.</li> <li>- Borehole census must within the 500m radius of the site.</li> <li>- A groundwater monitoring program must be implemented once the operation of the broiling house commence.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposed filling stations must comply with the following too: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Design for the new tanks must be submitted with the report to this department for comments.</li> <li>- In case of pollution incident the following offices, Madibeng Local Municipality (Waste and environmental management office) and Department of Water Affairs must be informed immediately.</li> <li>- All sections and regulations of the Waste Management Act, 2008 (Act 59 of 2008) and Madibeng Local Municipality Waste By-Laws pertaining to the disposal of waste must be adhered to.</li> <li>- The storage tanks must comply with the relevant SANS/SABS Codes of practices.</li> <li>- The installation must comply with local authority By-Laws.</li> <li>- The tanks must be designed so as to reduce the risk of soil and groundwater contamination.</li> <li>- Emergency Response Plan must be drafted, submitted to Madibeng Local Municipality, Fire and Disaster Management Office for approval and must be followed in case of emergency.</li> <li>- The tanks must be dipped daily and reconciliation against volume to check for losses due to leakage.</li> <li>- The tanks and product lines must be pressure tested prior to commissioning.</li> <li>- The storage tanks, pumps, fillers, vents, monitoring wells and dispensers must comply with all relevant</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		<p>Designs will form part of the EIA process.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>Tanks will be designed to reduce the risk of soil or groundwater pollution and will comply with the relevant standards.</p> <p>This will form part of the EIA Phase.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>Noted.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>SANS/SABS Codes of practices (SANS 10089-2 and Sans 10089-3)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposed project must comply with all applicable Sections and Regulations of the National Water Act, 198 (Act 36 of 1998) and water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997).</li> <li>• The Madibeng Local Municipality must approve of the stormwater connection to the existing Municipal Infrastructure.</li> <li>• Appropriate measures must be made on site to prevent any leachate. In the events of such leachate occurring, immediate steps must be taken for clean-up.</li> <li>• No developments may take place on the area of concern without the necessary permits/approvals and/or services agreements, from all relevant authorities.</li> <li>• For all hazardous (and non-hazardous) material/waste taken off the site for disposal (or incineration or other treatment or reuse) by the proponent or a contractor, the proponent must keep record of details including the type of material; quantity; name and other important details tracking the contractor, date and time of collection of the material and details of use/reuse and “safe disposal certificates”.</li> <li>• A Comprehensive Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for various phases of the proposed activity (i.e. construction, operational, decommissioning phases) must be submitted to the department of community Services at Madibeng Local Municipality. The EMP must include a discussion on mitigation measures for all potential impacts as well as the person responsible for implementing such measures.</li> <li>• All environmental related documentations e.g. Madibeng EMF 2010, Madibeng SDF 2009 and any other related documentation should be taken into consideration when developing reports.</li> <li>• If general waste will be taken to the municipal landfill site, all receipt of dumping should be kept so that as to avoid illegal dumping from your service providers.</li> </ul>		<p>Noted.</p> <p>Noted, more information on the stormwater will form part of the EIA phase.</p> <p>Noted. Mitigation measures will be in place to reduce the risk of leachate.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>The EMP will form part of the EIA phase.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>Noted.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>Should you have any queries please feel free to contact this office through the details provided.</p>		
<p>Hereby P.J.J Pienaar Brandstofgroep lodge a formal appeal against the erecting of the Q4 Filling Station on/or next to the N4 – between Pretoria and Rustenburg.</p> <p>The notice is not correct, it is 2.5 km EAST of the Brits Toll Plaza..... and not WEST.....</p>	<p>Pine Pienaar  <b>P.J.J Pienaar Brandstofgroep</b>  <a href="mailto:netpet@lantic.net">netpet@lantic.net</a>  8 July 2014</p>	<p>Noted.</p> <p>The telephonic conversation this morning with Daleen Swanepoel has reference.</p> <p>Thank you for your comment on the public notice.</p> <p>We did have another look at the notice and noted that it states that the Brits Toll Plaza is to the west of the proposed filling stations (study site). However, the proposed filling stations are also east of the Toll Plaza. Therefore both statements are correct, depending on whether it is taken from the toll plaza or the study site.</p>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. We operate Total Petroport Magalies in close proximity to the proposed new development and intend to object to this development. Please register Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd trading as Total Petroport Magalies as an interested party, e-mail: <a href="mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za">frans@fuelarama.co.za</a></li> <li>2. We have done a CIPC Search and according to CIPC's records there is no entity registered under the name of Q4 Chemicals (Pty) Ltd (the proponent as set out in your EIA Public Notice). Please let us have the CIPC Registration Number for the Proponent to enable us to investigate the matter further.</li> </ol>	<p>Frans Lombard  <b>Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd trading as Total Petroport Magalies</b>  <a href="mailto:frans@fuelarama.co.za">frans@fuelarama.co.za</a>  9 July 2014</p>	<p>Thank you for your response; I have registered Fuelarama (Pty) Ltd trading as Total Petroport Magalies as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.</p> <p>Our Project Consultant, Anè Agenbacht, will be back in the office on Monday, 14 July 2014. She will then assist your question regarding the CIPC Registration Number as soon as possible.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
3. All rights are reserved.		We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.
		<p>Good day Frans,</p> <p>My apologies for the prolonged response on your email.</p> <p>With regards to the CIPC registration number for the abovementioned project, here it is: Q4 Chemicals (Pty) Ltd 2000/012825/07.</p> <p>Trust you find the above in order.</p>
<p>Please can you let me have whatever documents you can disclose dealing with the proposed development – i.e. plans, exact location, proposed storage capacity etc. Most of the information we require should appear from the:</p> <p><b><i>Application Form for Environmental Authorities in terms of National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2010, as amended (version 2).</i></b></p> <p>[this is the form used in Gauteng to launch the application, and there should be a similar form for North-West if the proposed site falls outside Gauteng.</p>		<p>Please note that the Background Information Document (BID) will be sent to you as soon as possible which will contain some of the information you require. The Draft Scoping Report is also in the process of being finalized and you will be notified when this report is available for review and comments.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
I look forward to hearing from you.		
Can you provide me with the Application form, the BID document and any advertisements that had been distributed to date.	Dr Gwen Theron <a href="mailto:Gwen.theron@telkomsa.net">Gwen.theron@telkomsa.net</a> 25 July 2014	Please find attached the notices you requested.  Please note that the Background Information Document (BID) will be sent to you as soon as possible. The Draft Scoping Report, which will contain the application form, is also in the process of being finalized and you will be notified when this report is available for review and comments.
<p>Juanita,</p> <p>Ek verwys na ons telefoon gesprek vroeër vanmiddag.</p> <p>PRAXIS is gevra om saam met Mnr Erasmus deel te vorm van die publieke deelname proses op hierdie projek.</p> <p>Kan jy my asb dus op hoogte hou van die vordering van die publieke deelname van die projek.</p> <p><b>Translation:</b></p> <p><i>Juanita,</i></p> <p><i>I refer to our telephonic conversation earlier this afternoon.</i></p> <p><i>PRAXIS, together with Mr. Erasmus, had been asked to form part of the IAP process of this Project.</i></p>	Danie Neumann <a href="mailto:praxis@mweb.co.za">praxis@mweb.co.za</a> 19 September 2014	<p>Baie dankie vir jou terugvoering, jy is geregistreer as belanghebbende persoon vir die voorgestelde Q4 Filling Stations Projek.</p> <p>Ons sal jou op hoogte hou rakende die proses vorentoe en die status van die projek.</p> <p><b>Translation:</b></p> <p><i>Thank you for your feedback, you are registered as an IAP for the proposed Q4 Filling Station Project.</i></p> <p><i>We will keep you informed regarding the progress and status of the project.</i></p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<i>Could you keep me informed regarding the progress of this project's public participation.</i>		
I refer to the abovementioned notice and would like to bring under your attention that the property of the undersigned is close to your project of the proposed two filling stations next to the N4 Highway.	Ria Mclellan <a href="mailto:Riamclellan11@gmail.com">Riamclellan11@gmail.com</a> 4 June 2014	Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.  We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.
Hereby we received your public notice regarding the Q4 City Filling Stations.  We are situated north border of Portion 22 and next to the M21.  You can contact Johan Strauss by 073 655 0585 or via email <a href="mailto:strausslynette@gmail.com">strausslynette@gmail.com</a>  We would like to be updated.	Lynette Strauss <a href="mailto:strausslynette@gmail.com">strausslynette@gmail.com</a> 1 June 2014	Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.  We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.
Please register us (Erasmus Attorneys) as interested and affected parties.	Kallie Erasmus <a href="mailto:Kallie@erasmuslaw.com">Kallie@erasmuslaw.com</a> <b>Erasmus Attorneys</b> 15 July 2014	Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.  We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.
Please register me as Interested and/or Affected Party Member.		

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
	Johan van Rensburg <a href="mailto:johan@calcuplan.com">johan@calcuplan.com</a> 23 May 2014	Registered.
<p>I am Nokukhanya Khumalo of the SAHRA Archaeology, Paleontology and Meteorites Unit.</p> <p>I am currently assessing the case Q4 City Filling Stations, Case ID 5702. I was wondering if there is any further information of this development and environmental information. As it stands, we cannot process this case as it has no information on the development footprint and environmental information for us to comment on. For us to complete assessing this case we need further information as soon as it is available, and for it to be uploaded to this case.</p> <p>I would like for you to include 5737, it also has no other supporting documents to it, we do require more substantiating information than just a Public Notice.</p>	Nokukhanya Khumalo <a href="mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za">nkhumalo@sahra.org.za</a> <b>SAHRA</b>	<p>Thank you for your response, I have registered you as Interested and/or Affected Party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.</p> <p>Please note that we have downloaded the Background Information Document (BID) on your website with more information regarding the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.</p> <p>We will notify you when the report will be available on your website.</p>
<p>Thank you for notifying SAHRA on the proposed Q4 City Filling Station in Schietfontein, north of the Magaliesburg mountain range, located on a Part of Portion 22 and a part of Portion 41 of the Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ. Madibeng Local Municipality, North-West Province. The development consists of rezoning of 7 hectares of agricultural land for both portions of land for the filling stations on both sides of the N4 Freeway and the M21 Lucas Mangope Drive.</p> <p>In terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, no 25 of 1999, heritage resources, including archaeological or palaeontological sites over 100 years old, graves older than 60 years, structures older than 60 years are protected. They may not be disturbed without a permit from the relevant heritage resources authority. This means that before such sites are disturbed by development and, where deemed</p>	Nokukhanya Khumalo <a href="mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za">nkhumalo@sahra.org.za</a>	<p>Noted.</p> <p>A Heritage Impact Assessment will be conducted by a specialist and form part of the EIA phase together with all the other specialist reports.</p>



Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>necessary by the heritage authority, a <b>Heritage Impact Assessment</b> is done. This may include the archaeological component (Phase 1) any other applicable heritage components. Appropriate (Phase 2) mitigation, which involves recording, sampling and dating sites that are to be destroyed, must be done as required.</p> <p>This development lies in the wider surrounding area where there is known archaeological resources, so there is a likelihood of there being archaeological resources on the site proposed for development. Thus a Heritage Impact Assessment is requested by SHARA to assess and find any potential heritage resources on the development site and to determine the impacts the development might have on those resources.</p> <p>SAHRA exempts this project from a Palaeontological Impact Assessment, because the location of the filling station development lies on land that has a negligible palaeontological sensitivity.</p> <p>SAHRA APM Unit will make further comment on this case, once the following documents are submitted to this case:</p> <p>However this report and assessment must be done by a professional archaeologist, who is already familiar with the minimum standards. If your are not sure of where to find an archaeologist, we suggest searching in (<a href="http://www.asapa.org.za/uploads/files/crm-list-october.pdf">http://www.asapa.org.za/uploads/files/crm-list-october.pdf</a> )</p>		
<b>After Draft Scoping Review Process</b>		
<p>Can you please provide our offices with an electronic copy of the Draft Scoping Report.</p>	<p>Jitske <a href="mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net">jitske@telkomsa.net</a></p>	<p>The Draft Scoping Report is available on our website. Can you not access it there?</p> <p>Alternatively we can provide you with a Dropbox link?</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>When I click on the link it says that the page cannot be displayed. Can you please send me the dropbox link.</p>		<p>Here is the Dropbox Link:  <a href="https://www.dropbox.com/s/sfg4ovr0rtdrgt7/Draft%20Scoping%20Report_Q4%20City2.pdf?dl=0">https://www.dropbox.com/s/sfg4ovr0rtdrgt7/Draft%20Scoping%20Report_Q4%20City2.pdf?dl=0</a></p> <p>On our side the report can be opened and accessed from the Bokamoso website but for your convenience I send you the link.</p> <p>Trust this is in order, please let us know whether you are now able to review the report.</p>
<p>Your document dated 26 November 2014 with reference number: NWP/EIA/80/2013 has reference.</p> <p>The Department of Community Services within the Madibeng Local Municipality (Waste and Environmental Management division) received the report on the 15 December 2014 and evaluated the report in terms of National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998), EIA Regulations and other legislations governing the EIA Regulations.</p> <p>The Draft Scoping received from Bokamoso Landscaping Architects &amp; Environmental Consultants refers:</p> <p><b>Description of the Project:</b>  The proposed activity involves the construction of two filling stations adjacent to the Bakwena Platinum Freeway. The construction will take place concurrently on portion 22 and 41 of the Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ, North West Province.</p>	<p>M.T. Magasa  <a href="mailto:mphomagasa@madibeng.gov.za">mphomagasa@madibeng.gov.za</a>  <b>Madibeng Local Municipality</b></p>	<p>This has been noted and corrected in this Report.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>The distance mentioned in the report of Petroport being 80km from the site is incorrect. Petroport is approximately 40km from the site.</p> <p><b><u>Description of Alternatives:</u></b> Four alternatives, namely: locality alternatives, land use alternative, layout alternative and the no-go alternative have been compared and discussed in the report. However, it is not clear from the Report which alternative is preferred one.</p> <p><b><u>Description and assessment of the identified environmental issues:</u></b> The review of the report confirms that the methods followed in the identification and assessment of the impacts is considered to be adequate. In addition, the impacts associated with the proposed development are assessed in terms of the different phases of the proposed development. However, the report states that more detailed assessment will be done during the EIA phases.</p> <p><b><u>Evaluation and presentation of the mitigation measures:</u></b> The proposed mitigation measures suggested in the report are inadequate since they are discussed in passing. In addition, no specialist studies are included in the report. However, the report states the Specialist studies will be undertaken and included in the EIA Report which the municipal will be awaiting.</p> <p><b><u>Public Participation Process:</u></b> The Public Participation Process was not undertaken in accordance with the EIA regulations. No site photographs are attached in the report showing the 8 cardinal directions.</p> <p><b><u>NB:</u></b> Please note that in addition to providing information as required by EIA Regulation the following must also be included in the Environmental Impact Assessment Report (EIAR):</p> <p>a. Design drawing of the proposed development clearly</p>		<p>It clearly states that the Land Use Alternative 5.2.2, a Filling station with training facility – alternative 2 – is the preferred alternative.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>The EIA phase contains more specific mitigation measures as there are then specialist reports to work with. The specialists highlight impacts and provide the mitigation measures for such impacts.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>All the required documents and information that should be attached to the EIA report is noted.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>detailing the following aspects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Storm water management;</li> <li>ii. Plans to separate clean and dirty storm water;</li> <li>iii. Spill management measures;</li> <li>iv. Information on whether that tanks will be single or double walled; and</li> <li>v. Safety features and mitigation measures.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Discussion on the operation and efficiency of the separator and the type of effluent streams to be treated in the separator and the disposal thereof;</li> <li>c. The proposed project must comply with all applicable Sections and Regulations of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) and Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997);</li> <li>d. Commitment that all storm water to be discharged directly into sewer system will comply with the requirements of Madibeng Local Municipality and the Department of Water Affairs (DWA);</li> <li>e. Streams nearby should not be disturbed, should there be a major need to do anything on them, the Department of Water Affairs should be informed.</li> <li>f. Written confirmation from the oil company/supplier that the tanks are manufactured in accordance with SANS standards, and that the installation will conform to such standards;</li> <li>g. Commitment to comply with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 (Act No 83 of 1993);</li> <li>h. A detailed discussion on the waste disposal methods (both General waste and hazardous waste) during construction, operation and decommissioning phases of the proposed activity;</li> <li>i. Incident Management Plan, including Emergency/Fire Response and Spill response plans approved by the qualified risk consultant and/or local Authority;</li> <li>j. Vapour recovery plan, including reporting thereof;</li> <li>k. The location of wells and boreholes on site and neighboring</li> </ul>		

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>properties with an indication of the level of reliance of the neighboring properties on groundwater resources;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. The groundwater monitoring boreholes should be drilled and groundwater samples taken for analysis and recorded for reference quality, prior to the operation of the filling station;</li> <li>m. Proof that Local Authority confirming waste removal during all stages of the project must be attached in the final EIA report for review;</li> <li>n. For all hazardous (and non-hazardous) materials/waste taken off the site for disposal (or incineration or other treatment or reuse) by the proponent or a contractor, the proponent must keep record of details including the type of material, quality, name and other important details tracking the contractor, dates and time of collection of the material and details of use/reuse and “safe disposal certificates”;</li> <li>o. A description of the compatibility of the soil type to this type of development, as well as the depth of ground water on site. Attention must be given to expansion and stability properties;</li> <li>p. A detailed discussion on the proximity of the proposed area to the perennial and non-perennial rivers and likely impacts that the proposed development might have on these streams; and</li> <li>q. A Comprehensive Environmental Management Plan (EMP) for various phases of the proposed activity (i.e. construction, operational and decommissioning phases). The EMP must include a discussion on mitigation measures for all potential impacts as well as the persons responsible for implementing such measures.</li> </ul> <p>Should you have any queries please feel free to contact this office through the details provided above.</p>		
<p>Have the heritage impact assessment been conducted yet. The case was submitted but the heritage reports that were requested were not submitted. Please clarify.</p>	<p>Nokukhanya Khumalo  <a href="mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za">nkhumalo@sahra.org.za</a></p>	<p>Please note that we are currently in the Scoping phase and the Draft Scoping report was submitted to you for</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
		<p>comments. All specialist studies, including the heritage impact assessments, will form part of the EIA phase and will be attached to the Draft EIA report. The Draft EIA report will again be submitted to you for comments.</p>
<p><b><u>The following communication is from an I&amp;AP to the developer:</u></b></p> <p>Hereby I want to inform that Mrs. McLellan and the Residents on Plot 104, Schietfontein, is regular users of the road that is involved.</p> <p>Please take cognizance of the fact that this road must provide access to our community to all the houses.</p> <p>May I bring under your attention that off-ramp 68 is the original servitude road and that is not the road that we use at the moment. Off-ramp 68 is degraded and the motors can't drive there anymore.</p>	<p>Jannie Gouws  <a href="mailto:janniegouws@yahoo.com">janniegouws@yahoo.com</a>  Ria McLellan  <a href="mailto:riamclellan11@gmail.com">riamclellan11@gmail.com</a></p>	<p>Noted.</p> <p>Three alternative roads are added to the Final Scoping report. The preferred road will be identified in the EIA Phase when the impacts are assessed.</p>
<p><b>After Final Scoping Review Process</b></p>		
<p>Please provide us with the Basic Assessment or EIA report once it is available.</p>	<p>Lillian Siwelane  <a href="mailto:Siwelanel@dws.gov.za">Siwelanel@dws.gov.za</a>  <b>Department of Water and Sanitation</b></p>	<p>Thank you for the feedback.</p> <p>Please note that we did submit a copy of the Final Scoping Report to your Department's office in Hartebeestpoortdam as Ms. Lethabo Ramashala is the responsible official.</p> <p>Trust you find the above in order. Please contact our office if you have any queries in this regard.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>With reference to the aforementioned matter.</p> <p>Kindly be advised that our office has worked through your final Scoping Report, however cannot give informed comments as vital information is still not available on the project.</p> <p>Please keep our office (on behalf of Total South Africa) listed as Interested and Affected Party to the application for Environmental Authorization. We would require a copy of the following documentation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Feasibility Study</li> <li>• Geotechnical Study</li> <li>• Wetland Study</li> <li>• Fauna and Flora Study</li> <li>• Services Report</li> </ul> <p>The following points of concern are raised.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The application site(s) are earmarked for high grazing potential.</li> <li>• The application site(s) will negatively affect from the existing filling stations along the N4 highway. The Feasibility is required to be informed on what the estimate fuel losses will be.</li> </ul>	<p>Beverley Oosthuizen  <b>The Town Planning Hub CC</b>  <a href="mailto:tph@tph.co.za">tph@tph.co.za</a></p>	<p>The Draft EIA Report will contain all the available specialist reports.</p> <p>The Draft EIA Report will be made available for review once the Department approves the Scoping Report.</p> <p>The Draft EIA Report will contain more information on the Agricultural Potential and it will contain a Feasibility Report.</p>
<p>Reference is made to Draft Scoping Report and the letter dated 26 November 2014 submitted to this office requesting comments.</p> <p>In order to make an informed decision, the following details must be provided in the final Environmental Impact Assessment Report:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The impact of the proposed development on the receiving environment as well as the proposed mitigation.</li> <li>2. Detailed information with regard to the source of water for the above mentioned development.</li> <li>3. Detailed information of sewage treatment and disposal</li> </ol>	<p>Thabakgolo Bopape  <b>Department of Water and Sanitation</b>  <a href="mailto:bopapet@dwa.gov.za">bopapet@dwa.gov.za</a></p>	<p>All the requested information will form part of the Environmental Impact Assessment Report.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>method during construction and operational phases of the project.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Detailed information of the storm water management plan/system and erosion control measures.</li> <li>5. A detailed site layout plan indicating ecologically sensitive areas must be submitted to this Department.</li> <li>6. Identification of any environmental sensitive area and water resources such as wetlands, streams, rivers, etc. as well as possible pollution impacts and mitigation measures of such water resources.</li> <li>7. Management of solid waste and hazardous waste materials generated during construction, operational and post construction phase.</li> <li>8. Environmental Management Plan.</li> <li>9. Spillage contingency plans.</li> <li>10. Geotechnical investigation report.</li> <li>11. Detailed information regarding the 1:100 year flood line.</li> </ol> <p>This Department await for the above details in order to provide more detailed comments.</p>		
<b>EIA Process</b>		
<p>I have checked your website but I don't see the report there, can you otherwise please place it in a dropbox for me.</p>	<p>Jitske  <a href="mailto:jitske@telkomsa.net">jitske@telkomsa.net</a></p>	<p>Please note that this is the public participation period for the EIA phase of the Q4 City Filling Stations project. The Draft EIA Report is not yet available for review. The review period of the Draft EIA Report will be communicated to all Interested and Affected Parties and Stakeholders.</p> <p>Trust you find the above in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us should you have further questions.</p>



Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>Please ensure that DWHM is also registered as I&amp;AP.</p>	<p>Johan van Rensburg  <a href="mailto:johan@calcuplan.com">johan@calcuplan.com</a></p>	<p><b><u>Email sent to DWHM.</u></b>  <b><u>Cc'd Johan van Rensburg</u></b></p> <p>Please note that you are registered as Interested and/or Affected party Member for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations Project.</p> <p>We will keep you updated regarding the process in the future.</p>
<p>I tried the website indicated on the notice and it is not reachable.</p>	<p>Dr. Gwen Theron  <a href="mailto:Gwen.theron@telkomsa.net">Gwen.theron@telkomsa.net</a></p>	<p>Please note that this is the public participation period for the EIA phase of the Q4 City Filling Stations project. The Draft EIA Report is not yet available for review. The review period of the Draft EIA Report will be communicated to all Interested and Affected Parties and Stakeholders.</p> <p>Trust you find the above in order. Please do not hesitate to contact us should you have further questions.</p>
<p>This email is to enquire about the following cases on SAHRIS. Q4 Filling Stations case 5702.</p> <p>This case status to submit however the EIA and the EIA and the Heritage report was not submitted to the case. Please let me know if these developments have still in the approvals process, for now I will place the case back to studies pending until the heritage report are uploaded to the case.</p>	<p>Nokukhanya Khumalo  <b>Sahra</b>  <a href="mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za">nkhumalo@sahra.org.za</a></p>	<p>The Draft EIA Report for Q4 Filling Stations, which will include specialist studies, has not yet been submitted to the Department or the Interested and Affected Parties. The process is still on going and as soon as the Draft EIA is available for review you will be notified.</p> <p>Another consultant will revert back to</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>As De Wildt Helpmekeer Maatskappy NPC we wish to object to this application.</p> <p>Our objection is based on the fact that ground water is extremely scarce in this area. We therefore require the applicant to obtain a water use license. We need to be registered as a participant in such a water use license application. The cancelling of our objection will depend on the outcome of such an application.</p> <p>The area of the proposed township is 7.55 ha. The proposed township is located in the quaternary catchment area A21J. Please refer to General Authorizations of 26 March 2004. As we understand Table 1.2 "Groundwater Taking Zones", extraction of 45 cu m per annum per ha is allowed in this catchment area and also extraction for Small Industrial Users. Should your development fall under the last heading we wish to be kept fully informed concerning the application for a water use license.</p>	<p>Johan Oosthuizen  <a href="mailto:dewildthelpmekeer@gmail.com">dewildthelpmekeer@gmail.com</a>  <b>De Wildt Helpmekeer</b></p>	<p>you with regards to the other case.</p> <p>Noted.</p> <p>The abovementioned Application as well as your letter dated 25th August 2015, refer. Bokamoso Environmental would like to reassure your Company that we are aware of the fact that a water use license in terms of Section 21 of the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998), will be required for the Abstraction of water and for the proposed on-site sanitation system. We are in a process of obtaining the water use license.</p> <p>We would also like to mention that a Q4 – Fuels Water Supply and Baseline Risk Assessment had been conducted on the site of the Proposed Development by a suitably qualified Geo-hydrologist. An Engineering Geological Investigation for this Proposed Development had also been completed. Please take note that we are registering your Company as an Interested &amp; Affected Party in our Water Use License Application Process and we will furnish you with a copy of the Application as soon as it has been completed.</p> <p>We trust that the above meets with your approval. Should you have any</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
		other questions relating to the aforementioned, please do not hesitate to contact us. Also kindly confirm receipt of this letter.
<b>After Draft EIA Review Process</b>		
<p>Attached hereto please see our comments on your draft Environmental Impact Assessment. Kindly acknowledge receipt hereof.</p> <p><b>Letter</b> With reference to the aforementioned matter.</p> <p>Kindly be advised that our office has worked through your draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report. The following comments/points raised need to be taken into account:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The impact on the existing filling station were not adequately addressed. The report needs to make sure that there will be no detrimental effect on the existing filling stations.</li> <li>2. The effect of the high grazing potential was not addressed.</li> <li>3. The Total Magalies Petroport is indicated as 80km away from the proposed application sites. The Magalies Petroport is situated just over 30km from the application sites.</li> </ol> <p>Total South Africa needs to see a proper feasibility study, with the impact on the existing sites (in litres sold) to be able to give proper comments on the report.</p>	<p>Beverley Oosthuizen <a href="mailto:tph@tph.co.za">tph@tph.co.za</a> <b>The Town Planning Hub CC</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The impact on existing filling stations has been assessed in the Financial Viability Investigation. The report concludes it is unlikely that the new filling stations will detrimentally impact the existing filling stations.</li> <li>2. The Agricultural Potential have been discussed in the Final EIA. It is important to note that even though the data shows the study area has high grazing capacity, a plant species are present on the site, which is poisonous to the cattle. The plant species, Poison Leaf (<i>Dichapetalum cymosum</i>), has been identified on the site where cattle is currently grazing. This species is regarded as one of the 'big six' toxic plants within southern Africa as it contains monofluoracetate in all parts of the plant, which results in acute death of ruminants, especially cattle. This plant is ingested as it is foraged on during the months of August to November as well as in March, which results in mortality within 24 hours. Symptoms of these affected ruminants will include irregular heartbeat, shortness of breath and occasional neurological symptoms such as twitching, trembling and convulsions.</li> </ol>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
		<p>3. We apologize for the typing error. These have been corrected in the Final EIA.</p>
<p>Attached please find comments regarding the filling station for your attention.</p> <p>Page 2 – As we understand the Town Planner applied for Township Establishment, not subdivision.</p> <p>Page 4 – (b) DW&amp;S – DWHM wish to be fully informed and wish to participate in the process for the WULA. Application needs to be made for “industrial uses”. Filling stations do not fall into the category of ground water allowed for “industrial uses”. Previous township applications in this area were not approved due to problems with services such as water.</p> <p>Page 22 - The current zoning is not “Agriculture” but “Undetermined”  Page 25 – It is not clear how hydrology can turn “positive” over time .Taking groundwater from the boreholes on two small sites over the next 10 to 40 years can surely not turn “positive”. The recent drought has confirmed this once again.</p> <p>Page 44 – A number of these six boreholes fall outside the “filling station study areas” or “site boundary” as defined in Figure 3. Please clarify.</p> <p>Page 46 – Water demand is 38.4 kl/day while the allowed extraction</p>	<p>Suzette  <a href="mailto:dewildthelpmekaar@gmail.com">dewildthelpmekaar@gmail.com</a>  <b>De Wildt Helpmekaar</b>  <b>Maatskappy</b></p>	<p>The subdivision and township establishment applications forms part of the town planning application and the town planners should be contacted for more information in this regard.</p> <p>The water use license application and associated documents will be made available for review once finalized. Please refer to the comments from DWS attached in Annexure H and note that the development needs to adhere to these comments. A pre-consultation meeting will be held with DWS and all activities will be confirmed.</p> <p>This was corrected.  There is a possibility that the hydrology can remain the same over time or it can become slightly better (positive) as storm water management measures and erosion control measures will be put into place and the abstraction of groundwater will be monitored.</p> <p>That is correct, those are the existing boreholes on the larger farm portions.</p> <p>A Water Use License will be applied for</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>in terms of GA in A21J on 7.5 and 8.5ha is clearly insufficient (see below).</p> <p>Page 59 – Please take the mitigation of lighting seriously as this was an important issue when the toll gates were first established with the lights illuminating neighbours and an area as far as the Magaliesberg. Eventually this was solved satisfactorily after negotiations.</p> <p>Page 90 – It is incorrect to state that water will be extracted for “domestic use”. What is required is an “Industrial Licence”. The following are the comments as obtained from the Department of Water and Sanitation;</p> <p>“GA in A21J is 45m<sup>3</sup>/ha/annum which I believe will not provide sufficient water for the filling station, unless the property on which it is to be developed is very large! The description “Schedule 1 and small industrial users” in the table heading for groundwater use is qualified. Small industrial users refer to the definition in item 1.6 of the GA, as follows:</p> <p>‘small industrial users’ means water users who qualify as work creating enterprises that do not use more than twenty cubic metres per day and identified in the Standard Industrial Classification of All Economic Activities (5<sup>th</sup> edition), published by the Central Statistivs Service, 1993, as amended and supplemented, under the following categories:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) 1: food processing</li> <li>(b) 2: prospecting, mining and quarrying;</li> <li>(c) 3: manufacturing;</li> <li>(d) 5: construction;</li> </ul> <p>I don’t believe that Filling Stations are covered by any of the description under (a) to (d).”</p> <p>Please note that the filling station sites are approximately 7.5 ha and 8.5 ha in size. This size allows for an extraction in the vicinity of 1 kl/day which is very far below the volume required.</p>		<p>and not a General Authorisation.</p> <p>Thank you, the developer will mitigate lighting as far as possible.</p> <p>The water uses will not be for industrial purposes. Water will be used for general activities at a filling station.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>The DWHM expects to be intimately involved in the WULA process as the protection of underground water resources is extremely important as shown by the recent drought. We trust that an alternative source of water can be identified.</p>		
<p>Original message:</p> <p>Jeanne de Klerk het 'n e-pos onder my aandag gebring wat op 2 Maart gesirkuleer het tussen die direkteure van die DWHM.</p> <p>In antwoord daarop en my kommentaar as volg:</p> <p>Ek het geensins 'n aanval geloods teen Johan van Rensburg of Johan Oosthuysen nie.</p> <p>Ek praat hier in my hoedanigheid as Voorsitter van die Beheerliigaam van Vissershoek.</p> <p>Soos die Direksie van die DWHM deeglik bewus is word die skool se water deur Tutuwedzo op 'n vergunningsbasis verskaf en het die skool 'n klomp geld spandeer om die dam op te gradeer en om water te kan pomp vir die skool. Ons kan nie op hierdie stadium sonder daardie water funksioneer nie. Ongeveer 2 weke terug was daar 'n probleem met die Departement se boorgat en as dit nie vir Tutuwedzo was nie, sou daar fisies nie drinkwater by die skool gewees het nie.</p> <p>Waarom kon die kommentare nie eers met Tutuwedzo se mense of Carien bespreek word ten einde hulle die geleentheid kon gun om met voorstelle vorendag te kom voordat dit ingedien is nie. Johan van Rensburg het aan my genoem dat daar moontlik 'n alternatief kan wees vir die water probleem.</p> <p>Ek het aangeleentheid met Freek Hennop bespreek wat erg teleurgestel is dat hy as Hoof en ex-officio lid van die Beheerliigaam nie enige kennis dra van die kommentare oor die voorgestelde bou</p>	<p>Tinus de Klerk tinus@magaliesbye.co.za</p>	<p>Please take note of the correspondence from Tinus de Klerk to De Wildt Help Mekaar which was included to ensure complete Public Participation.</p> <p>We take note of this correspondence.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>van die Q4 vulstasies nie.</p> <p>Soos ander lede is die die skool is ook 'n volop betaalde lid van die DWHM en enige aksies deur die Maatskappy of hulle direkteure moet tog sekerlik aan lede gekommunikeer word? Ons voorstel sou gewees dat die skool, DWHM en Tutuwedzo se mense voor die tyd om 'n tafel kon sit om almal 'n kans te gee om voorleggings te doen aangesien die skool 'n direkte belang by Tutuwedzo het soos die direkteure van bewus is.</p> <p>Verder is daar ook 'n plig op Freek Hennop om enige sake wat hetsy direk of indirek die skool raak, aan die Departement te rapporteer.</p> <p>Ons is mos veronderstel om 'n gemeenskap te wees wat saam werk en saam streef om De Wildt 'n beter plek te maak. Indien ons verder 'n voorstel kan maak, sal dit wees om nie 'n artikel hiervan in die De Wildt nuus te plaas nie, aangesien daar net meer partye betrokke sal raak en dit meer kompleks gaan raak.</p> <p><i>Translation:</i></p> <p><i>Jeanne de Klerk brought an email under my attention that was circulated on 2 March between the directors of DWHM.</i></p> <p><i>My response is as follow:</i></p> <p><i>I did not lodge an attack against Johan van Rensburg or Johan Oosthuysen.</i></p> <p><i>I am speaking in my capacity as Chairman of the Governing Body of Vissershoek.</i></p> <p><i>As the Board of DWHM was aware of the school's water supply by Tutuwedzo on a consent basis and the school has spent a lot of money spent to upgrade the dam and to pump water for the school. We cannot function at this stage without that water. About 2 weeks</i></p>		

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p><i>ago there was a problem with the department's borehole and if not for Tutuwedzo was there would not be drinking water at the school.</i></p> <p><i>Why could the comments not even be discussed with Tutuwedzo people or Carien so they could give the opportunity to come up with proposals before this was submitted. Johan van Rensburg mentioned to me that there could be an alternative for the water problem.</i></p> <p><i>I discussed the matter with Fred Hennop who is very disappointed that he as Chief and ex-officio member of the Governing Body does not even know about the comments on the proposed construction of the Q4 stations.</i></p> <p><i>Like other members, the school is also a paid member of the DWHM and any actions by the Company or its directors must surely be communicated to members? Our proposal would have been that the school, DWHM and Tutuwedzo people sat around the table to give everyone a chance to make proposals as the school has a direct interest in Tutuwedzo as the directors are aware.</i></p> <p><i>There is also a duty on Fred Hennop to report any business that directly or indirectly affect the school.</i></p> <p><i>We're supposed to be a community working together and working together to make De Wildt a better place. If we could make a suggestion, it is not to place an article about it in the De Wildt news as it will only lead to more involved parties and make the matter more complex.</i></p>		
<p>Bakwena has no objection to the proposed application.</p> <p>A service access must be provided in support of both townships and in line with the attached layout plan over the Remainder of the affected portions. The Applicant has to obtain the servitude prior to proclamation of the township.</p>	<p>Danie Verwey  <b>Bakwena Platinum Corridor Concessionaire (Pty) Ltd</b>  <b>Bakwena N1N4 Toll</b>  <a href="mailto:daniev@bakwena.co.za">daniev@bakwena.co.za</a></p>	<p>Noted. Thank you for your comments.</p>



Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>All costs associated with the provision of accesses to the township will be for the Applicant and will be to the satisfaction of SANRAL.</p> <p>The above requirement is applicable to both applications.</p>		
<p>Thank you for submitting the Heritage Impact Assessment Report to this case as requested in the Interim Comment dated 17/10/2014.</p> <p>Van Vollenhoven, A.C. and Marais-Botes, L. May 2014. Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) for the proposed Q4 City North Filling Station on Portion 22 of the farm Schietfontein 437 JQ, close to Brits, North-West Province.</p> <p>The field assessment report was to assess the potential impacts of construction on heritage resources; the survey documented one heritage site, which is an old kraal made of stone with mortar and rectangular in shape. As it is in poor condition, the site is listed as of low significance.</p> <p>Van Vollenhoven, A.C. and Marais-Botes, L. May 2014. Phase 1 Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) for the proposed Q4 City North Filling Station on Portion 41 of the farm Schietfontein Situated on the N4 Close to Brits in the North West Province.</p> <p>This portion that lies across the N4 was also surveyed for potential heritage resources, and no heritage resources were found.</p> <p><b>Final Comment</b> SAHRA agrees with the recommendations made in the heritage reports referenced in this comment as follows: The Old Kraal is considered of low significance, and no other</p>	<p>Nokukhanya Khumalo <a href="mailto:nkhumalo@sahra.org.za">nkhumalo@sahra.org.za</a> <b>Sahra</b></p>	<p>Your comments are noted and the appropriate steps will be taken should any remains or any heritage resources be identified on the site.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>heritage resources were identified within the proposed development.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Any buildings older than 60 years may not be damaged or destroyed during construction. Any decisions made about the built environment older than 60 years are handled by the North-West Provincial Heritage Authority (NWPHERA) and the contact person is Mr. Mothlabane Mosiane (<a href="mailto:mosianem@nwpg.gov.za">mosianem@nwpg.gov.za</a>).</li> </ul> <p>SAHRA Archaeology, Palaeontology and Meteorites Unit have no objections to this proposed development on the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- If any evidence of archaeological sites or remains (e.g., remnants of stone-made structures, indigenous ceramics, bones, stone artefacts, ostrich eggshell fragments and charcoal/ash concentrations), fossils or other categories of heritage resources are found during the proposed activities, a professional archaeologist or palaeontologist, depending on the nature of the fields, must be contacted as soon as possible to inspect the findings.</li> <li>- If the newly discovered heritage resources prove to be of archaeological or palaeontological significance a Phase 2 rescue operation might be necessary, and a permit will be needed before mitigation. You may contact SAHRA APM Unit for further details: (Nokukhanya Khumalo/Phillip Hine 021 202 8652).</li> <li>- And if any unmarked human burials are uncovered then please contact the SAHRA BGG Unit (Mimi Seetelo 012 320 8490).</li> </ul>		
<p>The abovementioned subject refers.</p> <p>The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) acknowledges receipt of the Draft Environmental Impact Assessment Report dated 15 December 2015, for the proposed City Filling Station, requesting our comments. The Department appreciate the opportunity to give</p>	<p>Thabakgolo Bopape  <a href="mailto:bopapet@dwa.gov.za">bopapet@dwa.gov.za</a>  <b>Department of Water and Sanitation</b></p>	

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>comments and respond as follows:</p> <p><b>1. Water Supply</b>  This Department is mandated to regulate water uses as defined in Section 21 of the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998). It is therefore requested that all water uses be identified for consideration and possible authorization under Section 40 of the same Act.</p> <p>It is indicated in page 108 of the report that water for the project will be sourced from the boreholes indicated in QP2 borehole and BH4 borehole in the report. Taking of water from a borehole is consider as Section 21(a) water use in terms of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998). You are advised to contact Department of Water and Sanitation to arrange pre-consulting meeting before lodging a water use authorization application. All necessary information required will be discussed during the meeting.</p> <p><b>2. Waste and Refuse Removal</b>  It is indicated in page 110 of the report that solid waste generated from the convenience store and other on-site services will be accumulated and stored on site in the prescribed bins provided by a contracted private waste removal company. These bins will be collected at regular intervals and or on request and disposed of at registered landfill facility with the required capacity. Chemicals and hazardous waste will be caterer for according to the prescribed requirements in legislation.</p> <p>Please note that all waste generated during the construction and operational phase must be managed in accordance with the hierarchy of waste management principles and disposal at a licensed landfill site must be the last option.</p>		<p>1. A Water Use License will be applied for and prior to submitting the application forms a pre-consultation meeting will be arranged with your Department.</p> <p>2. We take note of this and all waste management measures in the EMP and WMP will be adhered to.</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p><b>3. Sanitation Facility</b></p> <p>It is indicated in page 108 of the report that there will be installation of waste water treatment plant on sites to provide sanitation services for the filling station sites. The plant will consist of a 16m<sup>3</sup>/day package plant and will be constructed on the lowest level of each site. It is also indicated in the same page that the effluent from the package plant will be used to irrigate the garden on the filling station sites.</p> <p>Please note that use of waste water for irrigation is considered as water use in terms of Section 21(e) of the National Water Act 1998, (Act 36 of 1998), and should be applied for in terms of Section 40 of the same Act.</p> <p><b>4. Storm water</b></p> <p>The Department has noted that the storm water system that would be designed for each of the two filling station sites will consist of standard grid inlets and underground storm water pipes and the parking area of each sites will intercept majority of the surface water during rainfall events, however, the following must be taken into consideration in order to reduce soil erosion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Storm water should not be allowed to enter the sewage system, and roads should be maintained such that soil erosion is limited to the minimum.</li> <li>• Silt traps must be used on slopes and areas that can or are likely to erode during rain.</li> <li>• Topsoil must be kept apart from other soils during the construction phase as this must be used to rehabilitate the disturbed areas.</li> </ul> <p><b>5. Flood line</b></p>		<p>3. A Water Use License will be applied for to DWS and the inclusion of this activity will be confirmed during the pre-consultation meeting.</p> <p>4. These management measures will be incorporated into the storm water plan for the proposed development. It is requested that NWREAD make these recommendations a condition of the Environmental Authorisation.</p> <p>5. This is noted. A Water Use License</p>

Issue	Commentator and Date	Response
<p>In terms of Section 144 of the National Water Act 1998, (Act 36 of 1998), no development is encouraged within the 1:100 years flood line.</p> <p>Please note that no person may use water otherwise than as permitted under the National Water Act 1998, (Act 36 of 1998). Should you engage in water use without the necessary water use authorization it will be regarded as an unlawful water use and are guilty of an offence and liable for a fine or imprisonment as stipulated in Section 151 of the National Water Act 1998, (Act 36 of 1998).</p>		<p>will be applied for to the Department of Water and Sanitation. However, development will be kept out of the 1:100 year floodline as far as possible.</p>

# **Background Information Document (BID)**

**Annexure H8**

LEBOMBO GARDEN BUILDING  
36 LEBOMBO ROAD  
ASHLEA GARDENS  
0061

P.O. BOX 11375  
MARCELANA  
0161

Tel: (012) 346 3810  
Fax: 086 570 5659  
E-mail: lizelleg@mweb.co.za  
Website: www.bokamoso.biz



## Background Information Document for a SCOPING/EIA PROCESS

Application for the **Scoping/Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA)** process Authorization  
for the proposed **Q4 City Filling Stations**

October 2014

### PROJECT BACKGROUND

Notice is given, in terms of the new 2010 EIA Regulations published in Government Notice No. R544, R545, and R546 of the National Environmental Management Act (Act No. 107 of 1998), of intent to carry out a **Scoping/EIA Process (i.t.o. Listing Notice 1, 2 & 3 – G.N. R544, R545 & R546)**.

**Bokamoso Environmental Consultants** were appointed by **Q4 Chemicals (Pty) Ltd** to undertake a **Scoping/EIA Process** for the proposed **Q4 City Filling Stations**.

### THE PROPOSED PROJECT

**The proposed project will consist of the following:**

The establishment of the Q4 City Filling Stations, this will require the transformation of agricultural land. Approximately seven hectares in the south-eastern corner of Portion 22 and approximately 7 hectares in the north-western corner of Portion 41 is planned to be developed into a filling station with associated uses on both sides of the N4 highway. The infrastructure associated with the proposed development (i.e. Roads, Storm water, Sewer, Water) will also be addressed as part of this application.

REG NO: CK 2010/087490/23  
VAT REG NO: 4080260872

BOKAMOSO LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS CC TRADING AS BOKAMOSO ENVIRONMENTAL

MEMBER: Lizelle Gregory

## THE PROPOSED SITE

Part of Portion 22 of the farm Schietfontein 437 JQ, Schietfontein.  
Part of Portion 41 of the farm Schietfontein 437 JQ, Schietfontein.

## LOCATION

The study area lies at the crossing of the N4 Highway and road M21 (Lucas Mangope Drive) on the farm Schietfontein 437 JQ with portion 22 located in the north-western quadrant of the crossing and portion 41 located diagonally opposite the south-eastern quadrant of the crossing.

## LEGAL ASPECT OF PROJECT

In terms of Regulation No. R543 published in the Government Notice No. 33306 of 18 June 2010 of the National Environment Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) a specific list of activities was identified which could have a detrimental impact on the receiving environment. These listed activities require Environmental Authorization from the Competent Authority, i.e. the North West Province Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (DEDECT).

The application was submitted for the following activities in terms of the Government Listing Notice 1 and 3 (R544, R545 & R546), 18 June 2010:

Indicate the number and date of the relevant notice:	Activity No (s) (in terms of the relevant notice) :	Describe each listed activity as per project description:
Listing Notice 1, R544, 18 June 2010	9	<p>The construction of facilities or infrastructure exceeding 1000 meters in length for the bulk transportation of water, sewage or storm water –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(i) With an internal diameter of 0,36 meters or more;</li><li>or</li><li>(ii) With a peak throughput of 120 liters per second or more;</li></ul> <p>excluding where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Such facilities or infrastructure are for bulk transportation of water, sewage or storm water drainage inside a road reserve; or</li></ul> <p>Where such construction will occur within urban areas but further than 32 meters from a watercourse, measured</p>



		from the edge of the watercourse.
R544, (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	11	<p>The construction of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Canals;</li> <li>ii. Channels;</li> <li>iii. Bridges;</li> <li>iv. Dams;</li> <li>v. Weirs;</li> <li>vi. Bulk storm water outlet structures;</li> <li>vii. Marinas;</li> <li>viii. Jetties exceeding 50 square metres in size;</li> <li>ix. Slipways exceeding 50 square metres in size;</li> <li>x. Buildings exceeding 50 square metres in size; or</li> <li>xi. Infrastructure or structures covering 50 square metres or more</li> </ol> <p>Where such construction occurs within a watercourse or within 32 metres of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development set back line.</p>
R544, (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	18	<p>The infilling or depositing of any material of more than 5 cubic metres into, or the dredging, excavation, removal or moving of soil, sand, shells, shell grit, pebbles or rock of more than 5 cubic metres from:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. A watercourse;</li> <li>ii. The sea;</li> <li>iii. The seashore;</li> <li>iv. The littoral active zone, an estuary or a distance of 100 metres inland of the high-water mark of the sea or an estuary, whichever distance is the greater –</li> </ol> <p>But excluding where such infilling, depositing, dredging, excavation, removal or moving:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Is for maintenance purposes undertaken in accordance with a management plan agreed to by the relevant environmental authority; or</li> <li>b. Occurs behind the development setback line.</li> </ol>
R544, (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	22	<p>The construction of a road, outside urban areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. With a reserve wider than 13, 5 metres; or</li> <li>ii. Where no reserve exists where the road is wider than 8 metres; or</li> <li>iii. For which an environmental authorization was obtained for the route determination in terms of activity 5 in Government Notice 387 of 2006 or activity 18 in Notice 545 of 2010.</li> </ol>
R544, (Listing Notice 1), 18 June 2010	23	<p>The transformation of undeveloped, vacant or derelict land to –</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Residential, retail, commercial, recreational, industrial or institutional use, inside an urban area, and where the total area to be transformed is 5</li> </ol>

		<p>ii. hectares or more, but less than 20 hectares; or Residential, retail, commercial, recreational, industrial or institutional use, outside an urban area and where the total area to be transformed is bigger than 1 hectare but less than 20 hectares; -</p> <p>Except where such transformation takes place –</p> <p>a. For linear activities; or</p> <p>b. For purpose of agriculture or afforestation, in which case Activity 16 of Notice No. R545 applies</p>
R545, (Listing Notice 2), 18 June 2010	3	The construction of facilities or infrastructure for the storage, or for the storage and handling, of a dangerous good, where such storage occurs in containers with a combined capacity of more than 500 cubic metres.
GNR 546, (Listing Notice 3), 18 June 2010	4	<p>The construction of a road wider than 4 metres with a reserve less than 13.5 metres.</p> <p><b>(c) In North-West:</b></p> <p>i. Outside urban areas, in:</p> <p>(aa) ...</p> <p>(bb) ...</p> <p>(cc) ...</p> <p>(dd) ...</p> <p>(ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional reserves;</p> <p>(ff) ...</p> <p>(gg) ...</p> <p>(hh) ...</p>
GNR 546, (Listing Notice 3), 18 June 2010	13	<p>The clearance of an area of 1 hectare or more of vegetation where 75% or more of the vegetative cover constitutes indigenous vegetation.</p> <p><b>(e) In North-West:</b></p> <p>i. Outside urban areas in:</p> <p>(aa) ...</p> <p>(bb) ...</p> <p>(cc) ...</p> <p>(dd) ...</p> <p>(ee) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional reserves;</p> <p>(ff) ...</p> <p>(gg) ...</p> <p>(hh) ...</p>
GNR 546, (Listing Notice 3), 18 June 2010	16	<p>The construction of:</p> <p>i. ...</p> <p>ii. ...</p> <p>iii. Buildings with a footprint exceeding 10 square metres in size; or</p>

		<p>iv. Infrastructure covering 10 square metres or more</p> <p>Where such construction occurs within a watercourse, measured or within 32 metres of a watercourse, measured from the edge of a watercourse, excluding where such construction will occur behind the development setback line.</p> <p><b>(c) In North-West:</b></p> <p>i. Outside urban areas, in:</p> <p>(aa) ...</p> <p>(bb) ...</p> <p>(cc) ...</p> <p>(dd) ...</p> <p>(ee) ...</p> <p>(ff) Critical biodiversity areas as identified in systematic biodiversity plans adopted by the competent authority or in bioregional reserves;</p> <p>(gg) ...</p> <p>(hh) ...</p>
--	--	---

Accordingly, the proposed project requires authorisation from DEDECT via the Scoping/EIA process outlined in Regulation 543 published in the Government Notice No. 33306 of 18 June 2010 of NEMA.

After DEDECT have issued the decision, Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP's) will be notified of the decision and of the opportunity to appeal to the MEC of DEDECT.

### THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

A Public Participation Process was conducted in terms of Chapter 6 in Regulation 543, published in the Government Gazette No. 33306 of 18 June 2010, of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No 107 of 1998). The Public Participation Guideline in the Integrated Environmental Management Guideline Series (Guideline 7) is also used, as published in Government Gazette No. 35769 on 10 October 2012.

1. Site notices were erected (21 May 2014) at prominent points on and around the study area.
2. Flyers were distributed (21 May 2014) to the neighboring properties and estates/developments that may be affected by the proposed development. Not all these properties could be reached due to a lack of sufficient access to them and therefore these flyers, together with this Background Information Document will be sent via email to a preset list of possible interested an/or affected parties and surrounding landowners via email & registered mail.

3. Registered mail was send to all surrounding land owners within a 100m radius of the study area.
4. Notices regarding the project was e-mailed or faxed to the councilors in the area and possible stakeholders (including authorities, SANRAL, PRAF, Eskom, etc.) in the area.
5. An advertisement was placed in "Beeld and Kormorant" newspapers on 22 May 2014.
6. Additionally, all filling stations within a radius of 20km were notified via email or hand-delivered notices on 7 July 2014.

## THE ENVIRONMENT

### Topography

Portion 41 has a gentle slope towards the southern side and it drains by means of sheetwash and along the river which runs northerly along the terrain. In general, the topography of both Portion 22 and 41 of the site is flat terrain in the valley north of the Magaliesberg Mountain range.

### Vegetation

There are five vegetation study units which were identified on site namely: *Peltophorum – Dichrostachys* thicket; *Acacia robusta – Clerodendrum* savanna; Mixed alien and indigenous vegetation; *Eragrostis – Digitaria* fields; and Drainage line vegetation.

The *Peltophorum – Dichrostachys* thicket study unit on portion 22 of the study site and the Drainage line vegetation are considered sensitive and should be excluded from development and where possible, corridors must be created to other natural vegetation areas on the neighbouring properties to facilitate connectivity.

The Marula trees and the *Harpagophytum zeyheri* subsp. *zeyheri* should be conserved in situ and the damaged Marula trees treated by a tree surgeon to ensure their survival.

### Wetlands

The only wetland feature that could be identified on site is the drainage depression on the eastern boundary of the site in Portion 41. No sign of lateral feeding mechanisms through the soils could be observed and it is therefore it is concluded that the main driver of the wetland/watercourse feature is surface runoff water from the site as well as upslope in the feature's catchment.

A buffer was not included as the best buffer concept on the site is adequate storm water management measures for any developments to take place on the site. An ecological buffer can be included and this should be the outcome of any ecological assessment of the site.

It is therefore concluded that there is no wetland on site.

### **Soil conditions**

A Geological Site Investigation has been done by Holland-Muter Associate cc. for the proposed fuel station. The site is situated in the area that is underlined between sedimentary rocks of Pretoria group which are located on the south of the terrain and the igneous rocks of the Bushveld located to the north of terrain.

The sites' terrain mainly consists of transported material containing thick horizons of colluvium and residual soils comprising of decomposed highly weathered sandstone. These materials are underlain by residual soils or in-situ rocks at depth.

The general soil profile is mainly of thick horizons of transported soils have been derived from the nearby Magaliesburg mountain ridge and they varying between sand clay and clayey sand. The site's terrain has a fairly good internal drainage.

## **ISSUES AND CONCERNS RAISED BY THE PUBLIC**

### **Possible concerns to be addressed:**

- Visibility
- Noise
- Dust
- Safety and Security
- Maintenance of road
- Increase in traffic
- Socio-economic
- Ecological Surroundings
- "Sense of place"
- Impacts on Surrounding Filling Stations
- Availability of Services

## **PURPOSE OF THIS DOCUMENT**

The purpose of this document is to provide information regarding proposed **Q4 Filling Station** and to provide possible Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) and Stakeholders with an opportunity to register and to add their comments and issues to our final reports that will be submitted to the North West Province Department of Economic Development, Environment, Conservation and Tourism (DEDECT).

In order to ensure that you are identified as an Interested and/or Affected Party (I&AP) please submit your name, contact information and concerns regarding the proposed development.

**Figure 1: Locality Map**  
**Figure 2: Aerial Map**

Figure 1: Locality Map

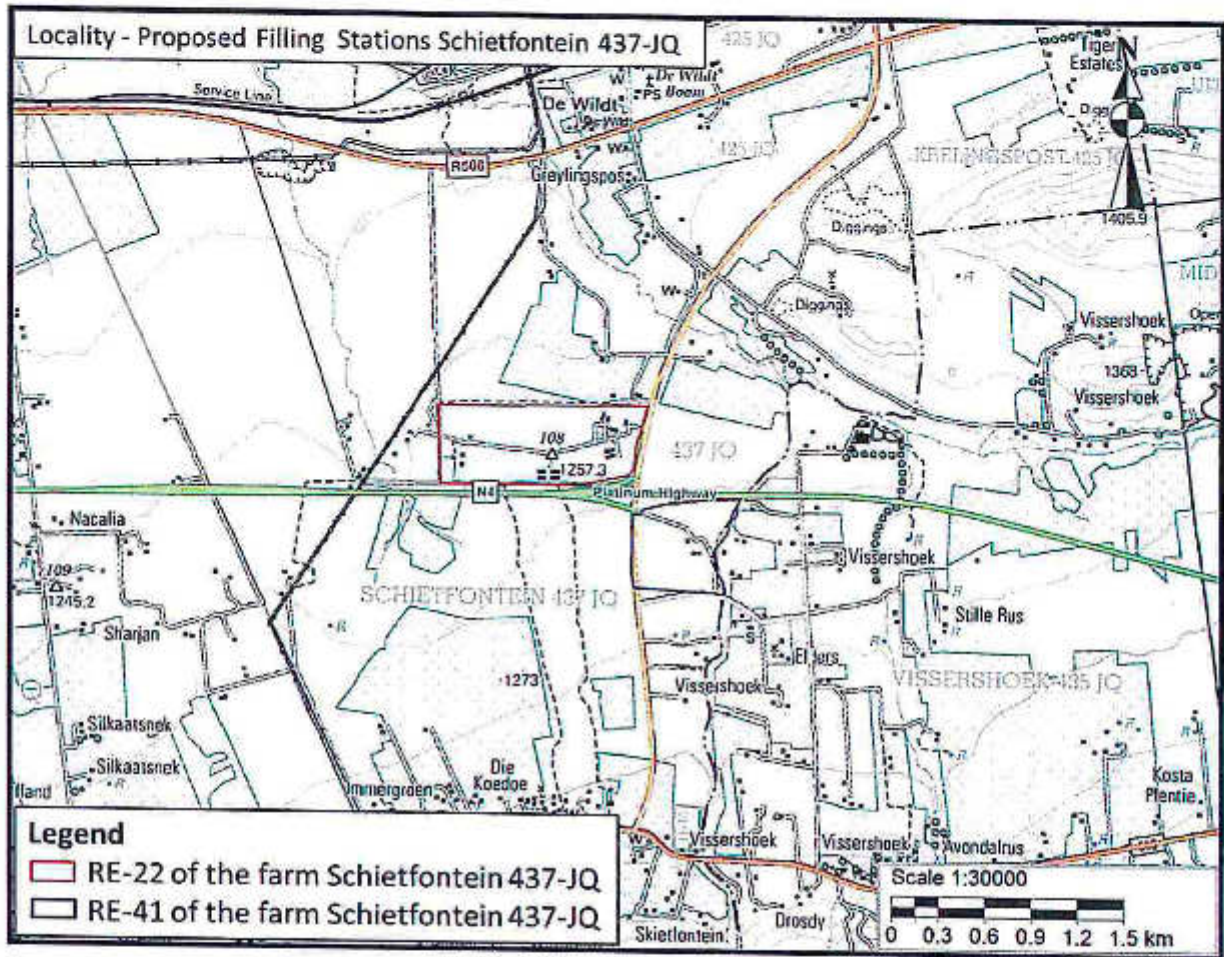
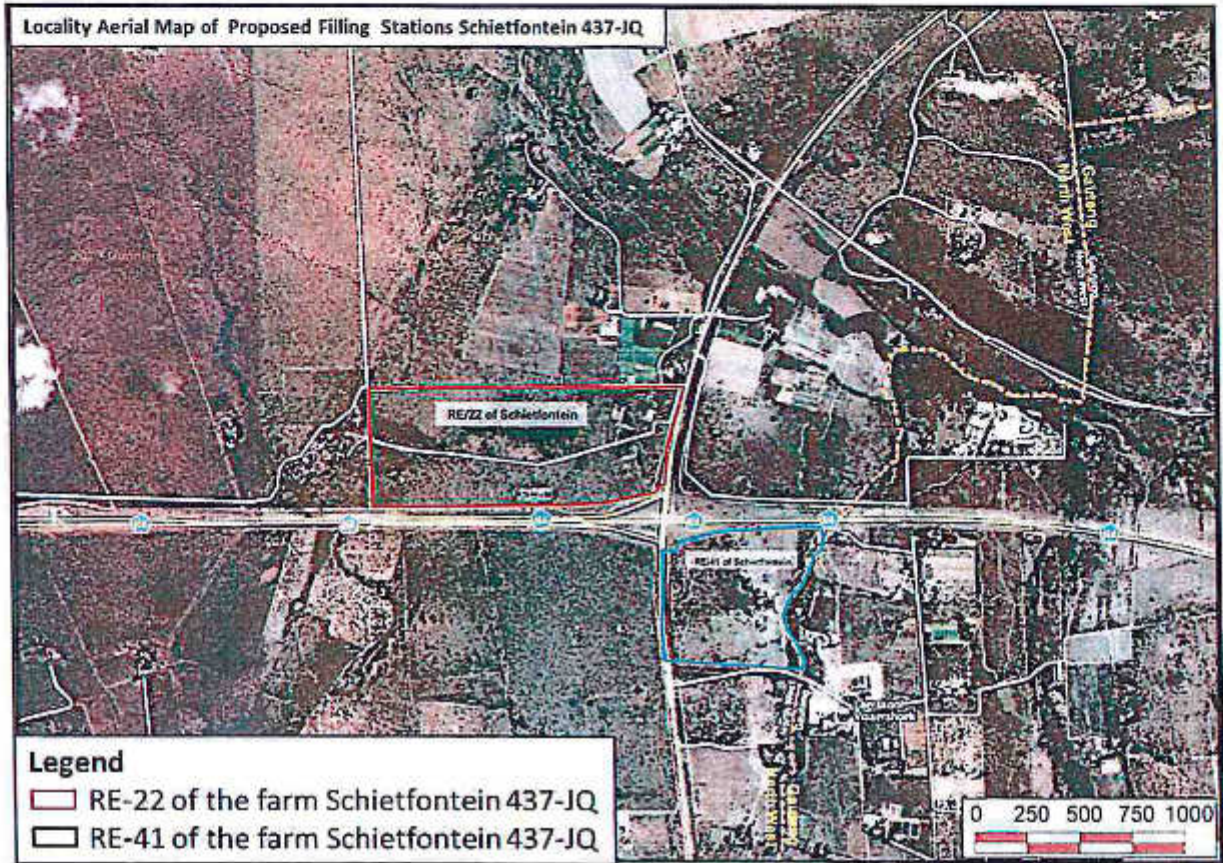


Figure 2: Aerial Map





# Site Photographs

**Annexure I**







# **Environmental Management Programme**

**Annexure J**

**April  
2016**

# **Final Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations, North- West Province**

**Ref nr: NWP/EIA/80/2013**

BOKAMOSO  
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS &  
ENVIRONMENTALCONSULTANTS CC  
P.O. BOX 11375  
MAROELANA  
0161

TEL: (012) 346 3810  
Fax: 086 570 5659  
Email: [Lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:Lizelleg@mweb.co.za)



## **1 Project Outline**

---

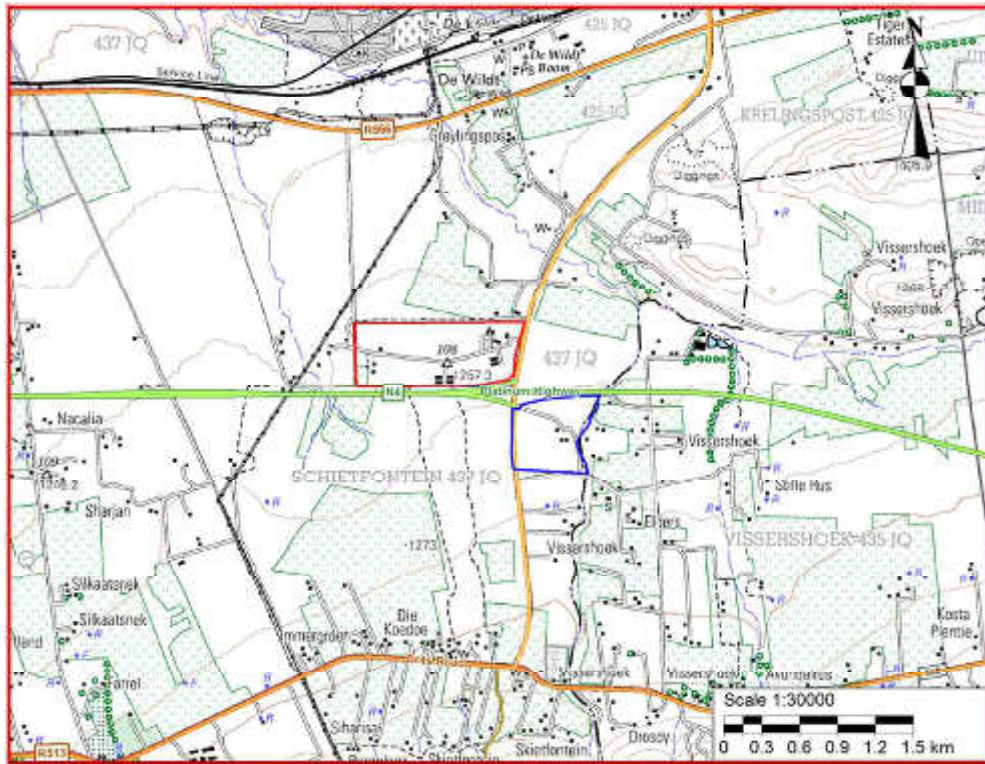
### **1.1 Background**

**Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC** was appointed by **Q4 Chemicals (Pty) Ltd** to facilitate the application for Environmental Authorisation (EA) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the 2010 Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations. The proposed Q4 City Filling Stations will be situated on Part of Remainder of Portion 22 and Part of Remainder of Portion 41 of the Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ, North West Province. This Environmental Management Programme forms part of this application for an EA and had been prepared to comply with Section 32 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), 1998 (Act 107 of 1998).

### **1.2 Project description**

The proposed development will entail two Filling Stations, in total it will comprise of 14 tanks of 46 000l for fuel (petrol and diesel). The total capacity of fuel for the proposed development will be 644 cubic meters.

The developable area is approximately 7.6ha and 8.5ha in extent for the two filling stations and is situated within the municipal area of **Madibeng Local Municipality; North West Province. (Refer to Figures 1, Locality Map and Figure 2, Aerial Map).**



**Figure 1 – Locality Map**



**Figure 2 – Aerial Map**



**Timeframe for construction:**

The construction of the proposed filling stations will commence as soon as approval for the proposed development has been secured from the relevant authorities.

**The EMPr will be a binding document for purposes of compliance.**

### 1.3 Receiving Environment

**Geology:**

- The site is situated in the area that is underlined between sedimentary rocks of Pretoria group which are located on the south of the terrain and the igneous rocks of the Bushveld complex located to the north of terrain.
- The proposed study area and the nearby surrounding environments are predominantly of basic igneous geology (ferrogabbro, ferrodiorite, diorite, gabbro, norite and anorthosite) with limited and enclosed quartzite, hornfels and shale.
- The general soil profile of the southern filling station is mainly of thick horizons of transported soils have been derived from the nearby Magaliesburg mountain ridge and they varying between sand clay and clayey sand. The northern filling station has soils were of the Hutton, Shortlands and Arcadia forms. None of the soils exhibited any morphological signs of wetness (hydromorphism).
- The site's terrain has a fairly good internal drainage. The sites' terrain mainly consists of transported material containing thick horizons of colluvium and residual soils comprising of decomposed highly weathered sandstone. These materials are underlain by residual soils or in-situ rocks at depth.

**Hydrology:**

- In general, the southern site (Remainder of Portion 22) drains gently towards the north-west and the same for the northern site (Remainder of Portion 41), in general both are rather flat with the slight slope.
- No distinct drainage features are expected to be observed on the northern portion. The surrounding area outside the site is characterised by two drainage depressions that qualify as water courses with associated riparian zones. Due to the geology and specific soils these features also do not exhibit distinct signs of wetness (hydromorphism). The only wetland feature that could be identified is the drainage depression on the eastern boundary of the site on Remainder of Portion 41.
- It is expected that the slope will be sufficient to allow for natural storm water drainage as well as for the installation of essential services. The topographical characteristics will have no detrimental effect on the development potential of the site.
- Due to the specific geology and other soil forming factors and processes soils in basic igneous geology environments has no wetness in the form of mottles. The only

reliable indicator of saturation in the soils is grey low chroma matrix colours, which occur in drainage depressions only. There was no distinct drainage depressions identified on the proposed site.

**Fauna and flora:**

- The Drainage line vegetation on the Remainder of Portion 41 is deemed sensitive and should be excluded from development where possible.
- The Marula trees and the *Harpagophytum zeyheri* subsp. *zeyheri* should be conserved *in situ*.
- No protected or endangered Fauna were found on the site.
- It is concluded that no Red Data avifaunal species are likely to occur within the study area due to lack of suitable habitat.

**Cultural /Historical:**

- The site is of a low cultural significance. It should be noted that the subterranean presence of archaeological and/or historical sites, features or artifacts is always a distinct possibility. Care should therefore be taken when development commences that if any of these are discovered, a qualified archaeologist be called in to investigate the occurrence.

**Visual:**

- Due to the topography, the proposed development will have some visual impact and it will be visible from the N4 Highway (Rustenburg route).

**Noise:**

- Noise impacts from normal construction works.
- The operational phase will not have a significant noise impact on the surrounding residents.

**Dust:**

- Dust could impact the surrounding residences if the construction will be done during the dry and windy months. It is proposed that regular damping down of the study area must be done if constructed during dry and windy months.

**Light:**

- The lights from the proposed development could have an impact on the surrounding land owners.

## **2 EMPr Objectives and context**

---

### **Objectives**

The objectives of this document are to:

- Identify the possible environmental impacts of the proposed activity;
- Develop measures to minimise, mitigate and manage these impacts;
- Meet the requirements of the Environmental Authorisation (EA) and other Authorities; and
- Monitor the project.

### **EMPr context**

This EMPr fits into the overall planning process of the project by carrying out the conditions of consent set out by the NWREAD. In addition, all mitigation measures recommended in the EIA report are included in the EMPr.

This EMPr addresses the following four phases of the development:

- Pre-construction planning phase;
- Construction phase; and
- Operational phase.

## **3 Monitoring**

---

In order for the EMPr to be successfully implemented all the role players involved must have a clear understanding of their roles and responsibilities in the project.

These role players may include the Authorities (A), other Authorities (OA), Developer/proponent (D), Environmental Control Officer (ECO), Project Manager (PM), Contractors (C), Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) and Environmental Site Officer (ESO). Landowners, interested and affected parties and the relevant environmental and project specialists are also important role players.

### **3.1 Roles and responsibilities**

#### **Developer (D)**

The developer is ultimately accountable for ensuring compliance with the EMPr and conditions contained in the EA. The developer must appoint an independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO), for the duration of the pre-construction and construction phases, to ensure compliance with the requirements of this EMPr. The developer must ensure that the ECO is integrated as part of the project team.

#### **Project Manager (PM)**

The Project Manager is responsible for the coordination of various activities and ensures compliance with this EMPr through delegation of the EMPr to the contractors and monitoring of performance as per the Environmental Control Officer's monthly reports.

#### **Environmental Control Officer (ECO)**

An independent Environmental Control Officer (ECO) shall be appointed, for the duration of the pre-construction and construction phase of the services and bulk infrastructure, by the developer to ensure compliance with the requirements of this EMPr.

#### **Contact details of appointed ECO**

**ECO details will be available as soon as developer appointed a company.**

- The Environmental Control Officer shall ensure that the contractor is aware of all the specifications pertaining to the project.
- Any damage to the environment must be repaired as soon as possible after consultation between the Environmental Control Officer, Consulting Engineer and Contractor.
- The Environmental Control Officer shall ensure that the developer staff and/or contractor are adhering to all stipulations of the EMPr.
- The Environmental Control Officer shall be responsible for monitoring the EMPr throughout the project by means of site visits and meetings. This should be documented as part of the site meeting minutes.
- The Environmental Control Officer shall be responsible for the environmental training program.
- The Environmental Control Officer shall ensure that all clean up and rehabilitation or any remedial action required, are completed prior to transfer of properties.
- A post construction environmental audit is to be conducted to ensure that all conditions in the EMPr have been adhered to.

**Contractor (C):**

The contractors shall be responsible for ensuring that all activities on site are undertaken in accordance with the environmental provisions detailed in this document and that sub-contractor and laborers are duly informed of their roles and responsibilities in this regard.

The contractor will be required, where specified to provide Method Statements setting out in detail how the management actions contained in the EMPr will be implemented.

The contractors will be responsible for the cost of rehabilitation of any environmental damage that may result from non-compliance with the environmental regulations.

**Environmental Site Officer (ESO):**

The ESO is appointed by the developer as his/her environmental representative to monitor, review and verify compliance with the EMPr by the contractor. The ESO is not an independent appointment but must be a member of the contractor's management team. The ESO must ensure that he/she is involved at all phases of the construction (from site clearance to rehabilitation).

**Authority (A):**

The authorities are the relevant environmental department that has issued the Environmental Authorisation. The authorities are responsible for ensuring that the monitoring of the EMPr and other authorization documentation is carried out by means of reviewing audit reports submitted by the ECO and conducting regular site visits.

**Other Authorities (OA):**

Other authorities are those that may be involved in the approval process of the EMPr.

**Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP):**

According to section 1 of NEMA the definition of an environmental assessment practitioner is "the individual responsible for the planning, management and coordination of environmental impact assessments, strategic environmental assessments, environmental management plans or any other appropriate environmental instruments through regulations".

### **3.2 Lines of Communication**

The Environmental Control Officer in writing should immediately report any breach of the EMP to the Project Manager. The Project Manager should then be responsible for rectifying

the problem on-site after discussion with the contractor. Should this require additional cost, then the developer should be notified immediately before any additional steps are taken.

### **3.3 Reporting Procedures to the Developer**

Any pollution incidents must be reported to the Environmental Control Officer immediately (within 12 hours). The Environmental Control Officer shall report to the Developer on a regular basis (site meetings).

### **3.4 Site Instruction Entries**

The site instruction book entries will be used for the recording of general site instructions as they relate to the works on site. There should be issuing of stop work order for the purposes of immediately halting any activities of the contractor that may pose environmental risk.

### **3.5 ESA/ESO (Environmental Site Officer) Diary Entries**

Each of these books must be available in duplicate, with copies for the Engineer and Environmental Site Officer. These books should be available to the authorities for inspection or on request. All spills are to be recorded in the ESA/Environmental Site Officer's diary.

### **3.6 Methods Statements**

Methods statements from the contractor will be required for specific sensitive actions on request of the authorities or ESA/ESO (Environmental Site Officer). All method statements will form part of the EMPr documentation and are subject to all terms and conditions contained within the EMPr document. For each instance wherein it is requested that the contractor submit a method statement to the satisfaction of ESA/ESO, the format should clearly indicate the following:

- What – a brief description of the work to be undertaken
- How- a detailed description of the process of work, methods and materials
- Where- a description / sketch map of the locality of work; and
- When- the sequencing of actions with due commencement dates and completion date estimate.

The contractor must submit the method statement before any particular construction activity is due to start. Work may not commence until the method statement has been approved by the ESA/ESO.

### **3.7 Record Keeping**

All records related to the implementation of this management plan (e.g. site instruction book, ESA/ESO dairy, methods statements etc.) must be kept together in an office where it is safe and can be retrieved easily. These records should be kept for two years at any time be available for scrutiny by any relevant authorities.

### **3.8 Acts**

#### **1. The National Water Act, 1998 (Act No: 36 of 1998)**

The purpose of this Act is to ensure that the nation's water resources are protected, used, developed, conserved, managed and controlled in ways that take into account, amongst other factors, the following:

- Meeting the basic human needs of present and future generations;
- Promoting equitable access to water;
- Promoting the efficient, sustainable and beneficial use of water in the public interest;
- Reducing and preventing pollution and degradation of water resources;
- Facilitating social and economic development; and
- Providing for the growing demand for water use.

In terms of the Section 21 of the National Water Act, the developer must obtain water use licenses if the following activities are taking place:

- a) Taking water from a water resource;
- b) Storing water;
- c) Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse;
- d) Engaging in a stream flow reduction activity contemplated in section 36;
- e) Engaging in a controlled activity identified as such in section 37(1) or declared under section 38(1);
- f) Discharging waste or water containing waste into a water resource through a pipe, canal, sewer, sea outfall or other conduit;
- g) Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource;
- h) Disposing in any manner of water which contains waste from or which has been heated in any industrial or power generation process;
- i) Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a water course;
- j) Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people; and
- k) Using water for recreational purposes.

The National Water Act also required that (where applicable) the 1:50 and 1:100 year flood line be indicated on all the development drawings (even the drawings for the external services) that are being submitted for approval.

#### **Impact on proposed Development:**

**Significant** – Section 21 Water Use Licenses will be required for the proposed filling stations as water will be abstracted for domestic use.

## **2. National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act (Act No. 39 of 2004)**

The NEMA: Air Quality Act, 2004 (here after referred to as NEM:AQA) repealed the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act, 1965 (Act 45 of 1965) ('APPA'), and came into effect on 11 September 2005. However Part 2 of this act is still applicable. Part 2 of the act is however still applicable and deals with the control of noxious or offensive gases. The proposed development will not release any of the listed gases into the atmosphere and this act is therefore not applicable to the proposed development. The list of activities which may result in atmospheric emissions which have a detrimental effect on the environment was amended and published on 22 November 2013 under Government Notice No. 893 in Gazette No. 37054.

The Air Quality Act regulates air quality in order to protect the environment. It provides reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecological sustainable development while promoting justification economic and social development.

The purpose of the Act is "To reform the law regulating air quality in order to protect the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development while promoting justifiable economic and social development; to provide for national norms and standards regulating air quality monitoring, management and control by all spheres of government; for specific air quality measures; and for matters incidental thereto."

Amongst other things, it is intended that the setting of norms and standards will achieve the following:

- The protection, restoration and enhancement of air quality in South Africa ;
- Increased public participation in the protection of air quality and improved public access to relevant and meaningful information about air quality;
- The reduction of risks to human health and the prevention of the degradation of air quality.

The Act describes various regulatory tools that should be developed to ensure the implementation and enforcement of air quality management plans. These include:

- Priority Areas, which are air pollution "hot spots"



- Listed activities, which are 'problem' processes that require an Atmospheric Emission License;
- Controlled emitters, which includes the setting of emission standards for 'classes' of emitters, such as motor vehicles, incinerators, etc.
- Control of noise;
- Control of odours.

**Impact on proposed Development:**

**Significant** – It is not foreseen that the proposed filling station would contribute significantly in terms of pollution by smoke. Dust pollution could be a concern primarily during the construction phase of the proposed project. Dust control would be adequately minimised during this phase by way of water spraying and possible dust-nets, when working close to existing residential dwellings.

**3. National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998)**

The NEMA is primarily an enabling Act in that it provides for the development of environmental implementation plans and environmental management plans. The principles listed in the act serve as a general framework within which environmental management and implementation plans must be formulated.

The principles in essence state that environmental management must place people and their needs at the forefront of its concern and that development must be socially, environmentally and economically sustainable.

The Minister of Environmental Affairs, promulgated and passed in (April 2006) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations (the new regulations) in terms of Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) (NEMA). When these regulations came into effect on 3 July 2006 they replaced the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations that were promulgated in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act No. 73 of 1989) (ECA) in 1997, and introduced new provisions for EIAs.

The National Environmental Management Amendment Act, 2008 (Act 62 of 2008) (NEMAA), that was promulgated on 9 January 2009 (came into effect on 1 May 2009), made a number of significant amendments to the general provisions applicable to EIA's. On 2 August 2010 the Amended EIA Regulations came into effect and replaced the previous EIA Regulations that were promulgated on 21 April 2006. Please note that amendments were made to the NEMA EIA Regulations on 4 December 2014 which came into effect on 8 December 2014.

**Impact on proposed Development:**

**Significant** – The proposed filling stations development is a listed activity in terms of the 2010 NEMA EIA Regulations, and thus should subsequently be considered, assessed and reported to the competent authority prior to commencement.

**4. National Veld and Forest Fire Act, 1998 (Act No. 101, 1998)**

The purpose of this Act is to prevent and combat veld, forest and mountain fires throughout the Republic. Furthermore the Act provides for a variety of institutions, methods and practices for achieving the prevention of fires.

**Impact on proposed Development:**

**Significant** – Fires of construction workers may only be lit in the designated site camp as indicated in assistance with the ECO. It is important that a site development camp be located on a part of the application site that is already disturbed. The camp should not be located in close proximity of natural veld grass areas or the drainage channel which connects to the surrounding open spaces in the direct vicinity.

**5. National Environmental Management Act: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)**

The purpose of the Biodiversity Act is to provide for the management of South Africa's biodiversity within the Framework of the NEMA and the protection of species and ecosystems that warrant National protection. As part of the implementation strategy, the National Spatial Biodiversity Assessment was developed.

Under this Act notices are published in terms of alien and invasive species or threatened ecosystems in order to promote the biodiversity of natural resources and protect species endemic to South Africa. Specialist studies need to be conducted for the study area.

**Impact on proposed Development:**

**Significant** – The sites are not characterised as sensitive areas. However, the vegetation type they fall in, Marikana Thornveld, is considered vulnerable.

**6. National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act No. 93 of 1996)**

This Act provides for all road traffic matters which shall apply uniformly throughout the Republic and for matters connected therewith.

**Not Significant** – the proposed filling station development will comply with the National Road Traffic Act.

### **7. Environmental Conservation Act: Noise Regulations, 1989 (Act no.73 of 1989)**

The purpose of this Act is to provide measures and management relating Noise levels. This Act enables Noise levels to be acceptable to standards within a specific area and community.

#### **Impact on proposed Development:**

**Significant** – The proposed development may include some noisy activities.

### **8. The National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999) (NHRA)**

The NHRA requires heritage resources impact assessments for various categories of development stipulated in section 38 of the Act. It also provides for the grading of heritage resources and the implementation of a three-tier level of responsibilities and functions for heritage resources to be undertaken by the State, Provincial authorities, depending on the grade of the heritage resource. The Act defines cultural significance, archaeological and paleontological sites and materials (section 35), historical sites and structures (section 34), and graves and burial sites (section 36) that fall under its jurisdiction. Archaeological sites and material are generally those resources older than a hundred years, including gravestones and grave dressing. Procedures for managing graves and burial grounds are set out in section 36 of the NHRA. Graves older than 100 years are legislated as archaeological sites and must be dealt with accordingly. Section 38 of the NHRA makes provision for application by developers for permits before any heritage resource may be damaged or destroyed.

#### **Impact on proposed Development:**

**Not Significant** - No graves or structures of cultural importance have been identified on the areas proposed for the filling stations development. A Heritage Impact Assessment was done for the farm portions of this proposed development. If any remains/cultural resources are exposed or uncovered during the construction phase, it should immediately be reported to the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and construction should be ceased until a specialist was on site. Burial remains should not be disturbed or removed until inspected by an archaeologist.

### **9. National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act No. 59 of 2008):**

The Waste Management Act which was finally Gazetted on 10 March 2009, is to give effect to the White Paper on Integrated Pollution and Waste Management and the National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS). The list of triggered activities was amended and published on 29 November 2013.

**Purpose:**

To reform the law regulating waste management in order to protect the health and the environment by providing reasonable measures for the prevention of pollution and ecological degradation and for securing ecologically sustainable development; to provide for institutional arrangements and planning matters; national norms and standards for regulating the management of waste by all spheres of government; to provide for specific waste management measures; to provide for the licensing and control of waste management activities; to provide for the remediation of contaminated land; to provide for the national waste information system; to provide for compliance and enforcement; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

**Impact on proposed Development:**

**Not significant** - Should the development trigger any of the listed activities in the Act, relevant authorizations will be required.

**10. The National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act No 57 of 2003)**

The purpose of this Act is to provide for the protection, conservation and management of ecologically viable areas representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes and seascapes, for the management of those areas in accordance to national norms and standards, as well as for the intergovernmental co-operation and public consultation in matters concerning protected areas. Protected areas are to be conserved for their biodiversity and ecological integrity.

**Impact on proposed Development:**

**Not significant-** The proposed filling stations do not fall within any protected areas.

**11. The Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 (Act No. 43 of 1983)**

The Act provides for the control over the utilisation of Natural Agricultural resources of South Africa, in order to promote the conservation of soil, water sources and vegetation, as well as combating of weeds and invader plants and for matters connecting therewith.

**Impact on proposed Development:**

**Not significant-** According to a GIS desktop study, the study area has high grazing potential. Bokamoso are however of the opinion that as the development site is considered small and located adjacent to the N4 highway, it would not be viable to utilise the site alternatively for the purpose of agriculture.

## 4 Project activities

### 4.1 Pre-Construction Phase

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
<b>General</b>	<b>Project contract</b>	To make the EMPr enforceable under the general conditions of the contract.	The EMPr document must be included as part of the tender documentation for all contractor appointments	The EMPr is included as part of the tender documentation	Developer	-
	<b>Storm water design</b>	To prevent and restrict erosion, siltation and groundwater pollution	<p>1) A detailed storm water management plan must be approved by the Local Authority prior to commencement of construction activities. Must be implemented according to guidelines provided by the relevant Local Authority Departments.</p> <p>2) The storm water design for the proposed development must be designed to: Reduce and/ or prevent siltation, erosion and water pollution.</p> <p>3) Storm water runoff should not be concentrated as far as possible and sheet flow should be implemented.</p> <p>4) Energy dissipaters must be installed on the study area to break the speed of the water.</p> <p>5) Surface storm water generated as a result of the development must not be channeled directly into any natural drainage system or wetland.</p> <p>6) The storm water management plan should be designed in a way that aims to ensure that post development runoff does not exceed predevelopment values in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Peak discharge for any given storm;</li> <li>- Total volume of runoff for any given</li> </ul>	Compilation and approval of storm water management plan	Engineer Individual Developer	-

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			storm; - Frequency of runoff; and - Pollutant and debris concentrations reaching water courses.			
			Storm water management on site and around all fuel/oil bearing infrastructure should aim the fast and efficient disposal of water into the surrounding and existing drainage systems.	Compilation and approval of storm water management plan	Engineer Individual Developer	
	<b>Light pollution</b>	To minimise light pollution	Street and security lighting must be designed in order not to spread light into the eyes of oncoming traffic on adjacent the N4 Platinum Highway. Internal streets and security lighting should also be designed not to disturb land owners at night. Light beams must face downwards and not higher than a 45 degree angle from the ground.	Lightning effectively designed.	Architect	-
<b>Climate</b>	<b>Extreme change in micro climate temperatures</b>	To prevent the extreme change in micro climate temperatures	Where open parking bays are involved, at least one indigenous tree for every two open parking bays shall be indicated on the Site Development Plan which shall be approved by the Local Authority and Design Review Committee, if any.	Landscape Development Plan complies	Landscape Architect	-
<b>Fauna and flora</b>	<b>Floral biodiversity and ecological health</b>	To ensure that the species introduced to the area, are compatible with the current and future quality of the ecological processes.	1) The landscape development plan (LDP) for the proposed development shall be submitted to the local authority for approval. 2) The LDP should include all formal landscaping including proposed plant species, quantities, sizes and densities. At least 80% of the plant species on site should be indigenous or endemic species.	The landscape development plan submitted to the local authority for approval.	Landscape Architect	-
<b>Preparing Site Access</b>	<b>Environmental integrity</b>	To avoid erosion and disturbance to indigenous	Designated routes shall be determined for the construction vehicles and designated areas for storage of equipment. Clearly mark the site access point and	Access to site is erosion free.  Minimum	Contractor	Continuous

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
		vegetation	routes on site to be used by construction vehicles and pedestrians. Provide an access map to all contractors whom in turn must provide copies to the construction workers. Instruct all drivers to use access point and determined routes.	disturbance to surrounding vegetation.  Vehicles make use of established access routes.		
	<b>Waste storage</b>	To control the temporary storage of waste.	Temporary waste storage points on site shall be determined. These storage points shall be accessible by waste removal trucks and these points should not be located in sensitive areas/areas highly visible from the properties of the surrounding land-owners/tenants/in areas where the wind direction will carry bad odours across the properties of adjacent tenants or landowners.		Contractor ESO	-
		Ensure waste storage area does not generate pollution	Build a bund around waste storage area to stop overflow into storm water.		Contractor	-

## 4.2 Construction Phase

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
<b>Contractor's Camp</b>	<b>Loss of Vegetation and topsoil</b>	To minimize damage to and loss of vegetation and retain quality of topsoil	1) Site to be established under supervision of ECO/ESO.	Minimal vegetation removed/damaged during site activities.	Contractor	Before any construction activity commences and as and when required
	<b>Surface and ground water pollution</b>	To minimize pollution of surface and groundwater resources.	<p>1) Sufficient and temporary facilities including ablution facilities must be provided for construction workers operating on the site.</p> <p>2) A minimum of one chemical toilet shall be provided per 10 construction workers. The contractor shall keep the toilets in a clean, neat and hygienic condition. Toilets provided by the contractor must be easily accessible and a maximum of 50m from the works area to ensure they are utilized. The contractor (who must use reputable toilet-servicing company) shall be responsible for the cleaning, maintenance and servicing of the toilets. The contractor (using reputable toilet-servicing company) shall ensure that all toilets are cleaned and emptied before the builders' or other public holidays.</p> <p>3) No person is allowed to use any other area than chemical toilets.</p> <p>4) No French drain systems may be installed.</p> <p>5) No chemical or waste water must be allowed to contaminate the run-off on site. This could possibly contaminate the drainage channel.</p> <p>6) Avoid the clearing of the site camp (of specific phase) or paved surfaces with soap. This could drain into the drainage channel</p>	<p>Effluents managed Effectively.</p> <p>No pollution of water resources from site.</p> <p>Workforce use toilets provided.</p>	Contractor ESO	As and when required



Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			on site and contaminate to open space system in the area.			
		To minimize pollution of surface and groundwater resources due to spilling of materials.	<p>1) Drip trays and/ or lined earth bunds must be provided under vehicles and equipment, to contain spills of hazardous materials such as fuel, oil and cement.</p> <p>2) Repair and storage of vehicles only within the demarcated site area.</p> <p>3) Spill kits must be available on site.</p> <p>4) Oils and chemicals must be confined to specific secured areas within the site camp. These areas must be bunded with adequate containment (at least 1.5 times the volume of the fuel) for potential spills or leaks.</p> <p>5) All spilled hazardous substances must be contained in impermeable containers for removal to a licensed hazardous waste site.</p> <p>6) No leaking vehicle shall be allowed on site. The mechanic/ the mechanic of the appointed contractor must supply the environmental officer with a letter of confirmation that the vehicles and equipment are leak proof.</p> <p>7) No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless containers for liquid waste disposal are placed for this purpose on site.</p>	No pollution of the environment	Contractor ESO	Daily
		To minimize pollution of surface and groundwater resources by cement	The mixing of concrete shall only be done at specifically selected sites, as close as possible to the entrance, on mortar boards or similar structures to prevent run-off into drainage line, streams and natural vegetation.	No evidence of contaminated soil on the construction site.	Contractor ESO	Daily
		To minimize pollution of surface and Groundwater	No effluent (including effluent from any storage areas) may be discharged into any water surface or ground water resource.	No evidence of contaminated water resources.	Contractor ESO	Daily

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
		resources due to effluent.				
		To prevent spillages and leakages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leak detection facilities must be installed around the storage tanks and vapour samples must be taken according to a six monthly monitoring programme.</li> <li>• On-site monitoring boreholes should be installed, during the construction phase of the filling stations and should be monitored closely. This should be done to protect the perched aquifer, which is vulnerable to pollution:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The surface water head and runoff should be monitored with the groundwater levels. For this purpose a continuous water level recorder should be installed in at least one of the monitoring boreholes.</li> <li>- The surface and groundwater quality should be monitored, especially surface water releases from industrial and other activities upstream.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• To limit groundwater pollution areas around the perimeter of all structures should be appropriately paved, this also applies to areas used for the proposed storage tanks and peripheral infrastructure as it would limit/ prevent groundwater contamination after spillage. A flexible sealant should be applied to joints between paved areas and the walls of buildings to prevent moisture reaching foundations.</li> <li>• The construction camps as well as sanitation facilities should be correctly positioned to ensure that no wastewater runs freely into naturally vegetated areas</li> </ul>	Groundwater monitoring boreholes installed	Engineer Contractor	

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			or surrounding streets.			
		To prevent spillages	All pipes and connections to the proposed tanks must be provided with flexible coupling.	Flexible couplings provided	Contractor	
		To prevent spillages	All fuel dispensers must include a shut-off valve.	Shut-off valve in fuel dispensers.	Developer Contractor	
	<b>Pollution of the environment</b>	To prevent unhygienic usage on the site and pollution of the natural assets.	<p>1) Weather proof waste bins must be provided and emptied regularly.</p> <p>2) The contractor shall provide laborers to clean up the contractor's camp and construction site on a daily basis.</p> <p>3) Temporary waste storage points on the site should be determined. THESE AREAS SHALL BE PREDETERMINED AND LOCATED IN AREAS THAT IS ALREADY DISTURBED. These storage points should be accessible by waste removal trucks and these points should be located in already disturbed areas /areas not highly visible from the properties of the surrounding land-owners/ in areas where the wind direction will not carry bad odours across the properties of adjacent landowners. This site should comply with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skips for the containment and disposal of waste that could cause soil and water pollution, i.e. paint, lubricants, etc.;</li> <li>• Small lightweight waste items should be contained in skips with lids to prevent wind littering;</li> <li>• Bunded areas for containment and holding of dry building waste.</li> </ul> <p>4) No solid waste may be disposed of on the site.</p> <p>5) No waste materials shall at any stage be disposed of in the open veld of adjacent</p>	<p>No waste bins overflowing</p> <p>No litter or building waste lying in or around the site</p>	Contractor ESO	Daily Weekly

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>properties.</p> <p>6) The storage of solid waste on the site, until such time as it may be disposed of, must be in a manner acceptable to the local authority and DWS.</p> <p>7) Cover any wastes that are likely to wash away or contaminate storm water.</p>			
		<b>Recycle material where possible and correctly dispose of unusable wastes</b>	<p>1) Waste shall be separated into recyclable and non-recyclable waste, and shall be separated as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General waste: including (but not limited to) construction rubble,</li> <li>• Reusable construction material.</li> </ul> <p>2) Recyclable waste shall preferably be deposited in separate bins.</p> <p>3) All solid waste including excess spoil (soil, rock, rubble etc.) must be removed to a permitted waste disposal site on a weekly basis.</p> <p>4) No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless containers for liquid waste disposal are placed for this purpose on site.</p> <p>5) Keep records of waste reuse, recycling and disposal for future reference. Provide information to ESO.</p>	<p>Sufficient containers available on site</p> <p>No visible signs of pollution</p>	Contractor ESO	Daily Weekly
	<b>Fauna and Flora</b>	<b>To ensure protection of existing fauna and flora</b>	<p>Dumping of builder's rubble and other waste in the areas earmarked for exclusion must be prevented through fencing or other management measures. These areas must be properly managed throughout the lifespan of the project in terms of fire, eradication of exotics, entrance of vehicles, etc. to ensure continuous biodiversity. All alien species must be eradicated from the study area;</p> <p>The removal of Category 1 Declared</p>	Existing fauna and flora protected	Contractor ESO	Continuously

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			invaders from the property is mandatory and Category 2 Declared invaders must be controlled in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 and Section 28 of NEMA, 1998. An invasive control plan should be implemented every 3 months after construction.			
		To protect the existing fauna and flora.	1) Snaring and hunting of fauna by construction workers on or adjacent to the study area are strictly prohibited and offenders shall be prosecuted. 2) Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time. 3) Noise should be kept to a minimum and the development should be done in phases to allow faunal species to temporarily migrate into the conservation areas in the vicinity. 4) The integrity of remaining wildlife should be upheld, and no trapping or hunting by construction personnel should be allowed on clumps and natural grassland areas to be retained and incorporated within the proposed development formal landscaping, must be marked and demarcated before any commencement of construction activities.	No measurable signs of habitat destruction	Contractor ESO	As and when required
	<b>Increased fire risk to site and surrounding areas</b>	To decrease fire risk.	1) Fires shall only be permitted in specifically designated areas and under controlled circumstances. 2) Food vendors shall be allowed within specified areas. 3) Fire extinguishers to be provided in all vehicles and fire beaters must be available on site. 4) Emergency numbers/ contact details must	No open fires on site that have been left unattended	Contractor	Monitor daily

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations  
April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			be available on site, where applicable.			
<b>Construction site</b>	<b>Geology and soils</b>	To prevent the damaging of the existing soils and geology.	<p>1) The top layer of all areas to be excavated for the purposes of construction shall be stripped and stockpiled in areas where this material will not be damaged, removed or compacted.</p> <p>2) All surfaces that are susceptible to erosion, shall be protected either by cladding with biodegradable material or with the top layer of soil being seeded with grass seed/planted with a suitable groundcover.</p>	<p>Excavated materials correctly stockpiled</p> <p>No signs of erosion</p>	Contractor	Monitor daily
		<p>To prevent the loss of topsoil</p> <p>To prevent siltation &amp; water pollution.</p>	<p>1) Stockpiling will only be done in designated places where it will not interfere with the natural drainage paths of the environment.</p> <p>2) In order to minimize erosion and siltation and disturbance to existing vegetation, it is recommended that stockpiling be done/ equipment is stored in already disturbed/ exposed areas.</p> <p>3) Cover stockpiles and surround downhill sides with a sediment fence to stop materials washing away.</p> <p>4) Remove vegetation only in areas designated during the planning stage and for the purpose of construction.</p> <p>5) Rehabilitation/ landscaping to be done immediately after the involved works are completed (will prevent erosion of the topsoil layer on site).</p> <p>6) All compacted areas should be ripped prior to them being rehabilitated/ landscaped by the contractor.</p> <p>7) The top layer of all areas to be excavated must be stripped and stockpiled in areas where this material will not be damaged, removed or compacted. This stockpiled</p>	<p>Excavated materials correctly stockpiled</p> <p>No visible signs of erosion and sedimentation</p> <p>Minimal invasive weed growth</p> <p>Vegetation only removed in designated areas</p>	Contractor of Developer	Monitor daily

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>material should be used for the rehabilitation of the site and for landscaping purposes.</p> <p>8) Strip topsoil at start of works and store in stockpiles no more than 1,5 m high in designated materials storage area.</p> <p>9) During the laying of any cables, pipelines or infrastructure (on or adjacent to the site) topsoil shall be kept aside to cover the disturbed areas immediately after such activities are completed. Rehabilitation of these areas shall be done directly after infill of the trenches. No rocks shall be placed on the topsoil after re-filling.</p> <p>10) Temporary storm water management measures need to be implemented during the construction phase.</p>			
		To ensure stability of structures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The foundation recommendations supplied by the involved Geotechnical Engineers must be implemented;</li> <li>All foundations excavations should be inspected by an experienced engineer prior to casting of concrete.</li> </ul>			
		To ensure safety during blasting activities (if required)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Blasting may only be done by specialists in the field and should be limited to localised areas.</li> <li>Surrounding land-owners of properties in close proximity of blasting exercises must be informed/ warned (at least one week in advance) of blasting exercises that will take place on the study area.</li> <li>Warning signs to warn site workers and members of the public of blasting exercises must be erected at strategic points on the study area and the area where the blasting exercises will take place must be fenced off with barrier tape The necessary precautions must be</li> </ul>	<p>Mitigation measures in place</p> <p>Surrounding residents notified</p>	<p>Contractor Engineers</p> <p>ESO</p>	<p>When required</p>

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>in place when blasting takes place;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Surrounding residents must be notified of any blasting activities.</li> </ul>			
	<b>Storm water, Erosion and siltation</b>	To prevent erosion and siltation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mark out the areas to be excavated.</li> <li>Large exposed areas during the construction phases should be limited. Where possible areas earmarked for construction during later phases should remain covered with vegetation coverage until the actual construction phase. This will prevent unnecessary erosion and siltation in these areas.</li> <li>Unnecessary clearing of flora resulting in exposed soil prone to erosive conditions should be avoided.</li> <li>The eradication of alien vegetation should be followed up as soon as possible by replacement with indigenous vegetation to ensure quick and sufficient coverage of exposed areas.</li> <li>Storm water outlets shall be correctly designed to prevent any possible soil erosion.</li> <li>All surface run-offs shall be managed in such a way so as to ensure erosion of soil does not occur.</li> <li>Implementation of temporary storm water management measures that will help to reduce the speed of surface water.</li> </ol>	<p>No erosion scars</p> <p>No loss of topsoil</p> <p>All damaged areas successfully rehabilitated</p>	Contractor ESO	Monitor daily
		To minimise pollution of soil, surface and groundwater	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increased run-off during construction must be managed using berms and other suitable structures as required to ensure flow velocities are reduced.</li> <li>The contractor shall ensure that excessive quantities of sand, silt and silted water do not enter the storm water system.</li> </ol>	<p>No visible signs of erosion.</p> <p>No visible signs of pollution</p>	Contractor	Monitor daily
		Groundwater	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sub-surface drainage measures should</li> </ul>			



Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
		seepage	<p>be installed prior to any construction work in wet areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Groundwater should be removed from excavations.</li> <li>• Adequate drainage and services precautions should be implemented to reduce the risk associated with the expected shallow seasonal water table.</li> <li>• Proper damp proofing precautions should be taken and cognizance should be taken of the presence of shallow water in the design of underground containers. Subsurface containers will have to be anchored or weighted down to prevent uplift when emptied during the wet season.</li> </ul>			
		To minimise damage to environment during wet periods	<p>Construction workers and construction vehicles and machinery must stay out of the soggy areas during the wet periods. Barrier tape should be used to demarcate the areas that are drenched with water and it should only be removed when the appointed Environmental Control Officer (ECO)/ site supervisor/ project manager/ main contractor regard the conditions in the affected areas as favorable.</p>		Contractor	
		To reduce altered surface water flows	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction activities should preferably take place during the winter months</li> <li>• If it is not possible for construction activities to take place during the winter months, construction activities should take place in phases in order to prevent large exposed areas that will cause an increase in the speed of surface water.</li> <li>• When storm water planning is done, every attempt possible should be made to keep the post construction and pre-</li> </ul>		Contractor	

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			construction flows similar.			
	<b>Insufficient drainage systems</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Implement temporary storm water management measures that will help to reduce the speed of surface water. These measures will also assist with the prevention of water pollution, erosion and siltation.</li> <li>No excavated materials should be dumped in or near drainage channels.</li> <li>Sandbags and hay bales can be used as temporary measures to assist with storm water management and erosion control.</li> </ul>			
	<b>Fauna and flora</b>	To protect the existing fauna and flora.	1) All exotic invaders and weeds must be eradicated on a continuous basis.		Contractor ESO/ Design Review Committee	As and when required  Every 6 months
<b>Social</b>	<b>Noise impact</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site workers must comply with the Provincial noise requirements as outlined.</li> <li>Construction site yards, workshops, concrete batching plants, and other noisy fixed facilities should be located well away from noise sensitive areas. Once the proposed final layouts are made available by the contractor(s), the sites must be evaluated in detail and specific measures designed into the system.</li> <li>All construction vehicles, plant and equipment are to be kept in good repair.</li> <li>Truck traffic should be routed away from noise sensitive areas, where possible.</li> <li>Noisy operations should be combined so that they occur where possible at the same time.</li> </ul>	No complaints from surrounding residents and I & AP's	Contractor	Monitored daily

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Blasting operations (if required) are to be strictly controlled with regard to the size of explosive charge in order to minimize noise and air blast, and timings of explosions. The number of blasts per day should be limited, blasting should be undertaken at the same times each day and no blasting should be allowed at night.</li> <li>Construction activities are to be contained to reasonable hours during the day and early evening. Night-time activities near noise sensitive areas should not be allowed. No construction should be allowed on weekends from 14h00 on Saturday afternoons to 06h00 the following Monday morning.</li> <li>With regard to unavoidable very noisy construction activities in the vicinity of noise sensitive areas, the contractor should liaise with local residents on how best to minimize impact, and the local population should be kept informed of the nature and duration of intended activities. Very noisy activities will need to be screened off specifically for those in the office and apartment buildings before the structures are clad.</li> <li>As construction workers operate in a very noisy environment, it must be ensured that their working conditions comply with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993). Where necessary ear protection gear should be worn.</li> </ul>			

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
	<b>Dust impact</b>	Minimise dust from the site	<p>1) Dust pollution could occur during the construction works, especially during the dry months. Regular and effective damping down of working areas (especially during the dry and windy periods) must be carried out to avoid dust pollution that will have a negative impact on the surrounding environment.</p> <p>2) When necessary, these working areas should be damped down in the mornings and afternoons.</p> <p>3) Sweeping of the construction site, clearing of builders' rubble and debris as well as the regular watering of the construction site (storage areas, roads etc.) must take place at least once a day.</p>	<p>No visible signs of dust pollution</p> <p>No complaints from surrounding residents and I &amp; AP's</p>	Contractor ESO	Monitored daily
	<b>Heritage Sites</b>	To ensure protection of possible heritage sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If construction takes place and any archaeological sites are exposed, it should immediately be reported to a museum, preferably one at which an archaeologist is available, so that an investigation and evaluation of the finds can be made.</li> <li>• It should be noted that in terms of the South African Resources Act (Act 25 of 1999) Section 35(4) no person may, without a permit issued by the responsible heritage resources authority destroy, damage, excavate, alter, deface or otherwise disturb any archaeological or palaeontological site or material.</li> <li>• Also important is that Section 34(1) of this act states that no person may alter or demolish any structure or part of a structure, which is older than 60 years without a permit, issued by the relevant</li> </ul>	Archaeological site protected if occurs.	Contractor Developer ESO	Continuously

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			provincial heritage resources authority.			
	<b>Safety and security</b>	To ensure the safety and security of the public.	<p>1) Although regarded as a normal practice, it is important to erect proper signs indicating the operations of heavy vehicles in the vicinity of dangerous crossings and access roads or even in the development site if necessary.</p> <p>2) With the exception of the appointed security personnel, no other workers, friend or relatives will be allowed to sleep on the construction site (weekends included)</p> <p>3) Construction vehicles and activities to avoid peak hour traffic times</p> <p>4) Presence of law enforcement officials at strategic places must be ensured</p> <p>5) Following actions would assist in management of safety along the road</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Adequate road marking</li> <li>▪ Adequate roadside recovery areas</li> <li>▪ Allowance for pedestrians and cyclists where necessary</li> <li>▪ Although regarded as a normal practice, it is important to erect proper signs indicating the danger of the excavation in and around the development site. Putting temporary fencing around excavations where possible.</li> </ul>	No incidences reported	Contractor ECO	Monitored daily
	<b>Influx of people from other areas</b>	In order to limit the influx of people from other areas	It is recommended that (where possible) only people from the local communities in and around the application site are employed.	People from local community employed.	Contractor	When required
		Installation of services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determine areas where services will be upgraded and relocated well in advance.</li> <li>• Discuss possible disruptions with affected parties to determine most convenient</li> </ul>	No complaints from I & AP's	Contractor ESO	When required

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>times for service disruptions and warn affected parties well in advance (48 hours before the disruption) of dates that service disruptions will take place</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The use of non-ferrous metal pipes or plastic pipes is recommended for wet services.</li> <li>• Neighbouring land owners should be notified of the commencement of construction of the filling stations. It should also be brought under their attention that there might be a possibility of services interruptions during the construction phase.</li> <li>• Neighbouring land owners should be notified of services interruptions at least 24 hours before the potential interruption.</li> </ul>			
	<b>Visual impact</b>	In order to minimise the visual impact	<p>1) The disturbed areas shall be rehabilitated immediately after the involved construction works are completed.</p> <p>2) Shade cloth must be used to conceal and minimise the visual impact of the site camps and storage areas.</p>	Visual impacts minimized	Contractor ESO	Monitor daily
			Advertisements and/or sign boards shall not be erected or displayed on the property without the approval of the municipality and SANRAL first being obtained in terms of municipal by-laws for outdoor advertising.	Visual impacts minimized	Contractor Manager	
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Roof materials used for buildings and structures must be non-reflective materials and not bright.</li> <li>• Suitable plant materials should be used at strategic points to screen off impacts caused by roofs and cars in the parking areas.</li> <li>• All equipment and materials should be stored in a designated area indicated by</li> </ul>	Visual impacts minimized	Contractor Manager	

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>the ECO.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All areas must be kept neat and tidy and waste should be stored in the designated areas and removed on a weekly basis.</li> <li>The proposed development will be seen from a distance and therefore the roofs should not reflect the sun or be covered with roofing materials that have bright colours.</li> <li>Landscaping should be done in concurrence with the building construction in order to create an instant visual enhancement of the development.</li> <li>The landscaping of the proposed development should blend in with the natural vegetation of the area. Trees, shrubs and groundcovers that are endemic to the area and/or indigenous should preferably be used – landscaping that is in line with the natural vegetation of the area will not only help to reduce the visual impact of the development, but it will also create habitats for fauna and flora species.</li> <li>The landscaping shall be completed by completion of the development. The continued maintenance of the landscaped development shall be to the satisfaction of the Municipality.</li> </ul>			
	<b>Vegetation</b>	Landscaping	<p>1) When planting trees, care should be taken to avoid the incorrect positioning of trees and other plants, to prevent the roots of trees planted in close proximity to the line of water-bearing services from causing leaking in, or malfunctioning of the services.</p> <p>2) The proposed planting materials for the</p>	Landscaping done according to landscape development plan	Landscape architect Contractor	When required

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>areas to be landscaped should preferably be endemic and indigenous.</p> <p>3) All new trees and shrubs to be planted on the study area shall be inspected for pests and diseases prior to them being planted.</p> <p>4) The inspection shall be carried out by the maintenance contractor at the property of the supplier and not on the study area.</p> <p>5) All trees to be planted shall be in 20L containers with a height of approximately 1,8 metres and a main stem diameter of approximately 300 mm.</p>			
		Loss of plants	<p>1) Aerate compacted soil and check and correct pH for soils affected by construction activities.</p> <p>2) Make sure plant material will be matured enough and hardened off ready for planting. Water in plants immediately as planting proceeds.</p> <p>3) Apply mulch to conserve moisture Plant according to the layout and planting techniques specified by the Landscape Architect in the Landscape Development plans for the site.</p> <p>4) Where possible, trees naturally growing on the site should be retained as part of the landscaping;</p> <p>5) Measures to ensure that the Protected trees on site (Marula tree) survive the physical disturbance from the development should be implemented. A tree surgeon should be consulted in this regard.</p> <p>6) Vegetation should only be removed in areas designated for construction.</p>	Landscaping done according to landscape development plan	Landscape architect Contractor	When required
		Spread of weeds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that materials used for mulching and topsoil/ fertilisers are certified weed free. Collect certifications where</li> </ul>	Weed growth controlled	Landscape architect Contractor	When required



Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Control weed growth that appears during construction.</li> <li>The removal of Category 1 Declared invaders from the property is mandatory and Category 2 Declared invaders must be controlled in terms of the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, 1983 and Section 28 of NEMA, 1998. An invasive control plan should be implemented every 3 months after construction.</li> <li>Ensure that materials used for mulching and topsoil/ fertilisers are certified weed free. Collect certifications where available. Control weed growth that appears during construction.</li> </ul>			
		To ensure rehabilitation of the site	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Compacted soils shall be ripped at least 200mm.</li> <li>2) All clumps and rocks larger than 30mm diameter shall be removed from the soil to be rehabilitated</li> <li>3) The soil shall be leveled before seeding</li> <li>4) Hydro-seed the soil with Potch mixture or plant with suitable indigenous ground covering as specified)</li> <li>5) Watering shall take place at least once per day for the first 14 days until germination of seeds have taken place</li> <li>6) Thereafter watering should take place at least for 20 minutes every 4 days until grass have hardened off.</li> <li>7) The top layer of all areas to be excavated must be stripped and stockpiled in areas where this material will not be damaged, removed or compacted. This stockpiled material should be used for the rehabilitation</li> </ol>	Grass have hardened off	Landscape architect Contractor	Once a day Then every 4 days

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Performance indicator</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			of the site and for landscaping purposes. 8) Weeds and exotic invaders should be eradicated on a continuous basis			
	Fauna	To prevent loss of fauna species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The integrity of the remaining wildlife should be upheld, and no trapping or hunting by construction personnel should be allowed;</li> <li>• During the construction phase, noise should be kept to a minimum to reduce the impact of the development on the fauna.</li> <li>• Vegetation should only be removed in areas designated for construction.</li> <li>• Where possible, work should be restricted to one area at a time.</li> </ul>	No fauna species lost	Contractor Site manager	

### 4.3 Operational Phase

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
<b>SITE CLEAN UP AND PREPARED FOR USE</b>	<b>Storm water pollution</b>	Do not allow any materials to wash into the storm water system.	Remove erosion and sediment controls only if all bare soil is sealed, covered or re-vegetated. Sweep roadways clean and remove all debris from kerb and gutter areas. Do not wash into drains.	Contractor	-
		Minimise waste	Decontaminate and collect waste in storage area ready for off-site recycling or disposal. Arrange for final collection and removal of excess and waste materials.	Contractor	-
<b>ESTABLISHING PLANTS</b>	<b>Slow or no re-vegetation to stabilise soil; loss or degradation of habitat</b>	To ensure re-vegetation to stabilize soil	Agreed schedule for regular follow-up watering, weed control, mulch supplements and amenity pruning, if needed. Replace all plant failures within three month period after planting.	Contractor	To be agreed
<b>MATERIALS FAILURE</b>	<b>Structural damage. Loss of site materials.</b>		Inspect all structures monthly to detect any cracking or structural problems. Confirm with designer if there are design problems. Rectify with materials to match, or other agreed solution.	Contractor	-
<b>DRAINAGE FAILURE</b>	<b>On-site and downstream drainage pollution or flooding</b>	Storm water management plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inspect all site drainage works and repair any failures. Confer with design engineer and to correct site problems.</li> <li>Compilation of a storm water management plan that will address storm water management during the operational phases of the project.</li> </ul>	Contractor	-
<b>SITE AUDIT</b>	<b>Eventual project failure</b>	Successful project establishment	Routinely audit the works and adjust maintenance schedule accordingly.	Contractor	-
<b>GENERAL</b>	<b>Fires</b>		Open fires and smoking during maintenance works are strictly prohibited.	Contractor	-
			All general emergency fire system should be in place, including hose reels, fire main rings etc.	Contractor	
	<b>On-site</b>	To prevent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is the recommended that the on-site</li> </ul>	Contractor	

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations  
April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
	<b>sewerage system</b>	spillages	sewerage systems be bunded or in an enclosed area. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The on-site sewerage systems should be monitored on a daily basis and should any spills be noticed on site the supplier should be contacted for maintenance and rectification of this issue. Contaminated soil should be properly disposed of.</li> </ul>	Owner/ Manager	
<b>GEOLOGY</b>	<b>Erosion of topsoil</b>	Prevent topsoil erosion	Due to loose topsoil, the soil must be covered by means of re-seeding and vegetation with suitable ground covering.	Engineer / Contractor /	Once off
		To ensure effective storm water management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Storm water throughout the site should be managed to accommodate the higher quantities of run off;</li> <li>Sheet flow should be encouraged as far as possible, and channels should be designed to sufficiently address the problem of erosion; and</li> <li>Bio-swale system could be implemented to filter water from paved areas and especially from roads and parking areas to sufficiently clean water of heavy metals and other hazardous materials in storm water on a natural manner. This will further provide an opportunity for water to infiltrate the soil, break the energy of storm water and keep the water on site for longer.</li> </ul>	Owner / Manager	
	<b>Fauna and Flora</b>	To ensure protection of existing fauna and flora	An invasive control plan should be implemented every 3 months after construction.	Owner/ Manager	Every 3 months
	<b>Visual impact</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Advertisements and/or sign boards shall not be erected or displayed on the property without the approval of the municipality and SANRAL first being obtained in terms of</li> </ul>		

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>municipal by-laws for outdoor advertising.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Architectural and landscaping guidelines must be adhered to and the proposed Architectural theme must blend in with the surrounding area.</li> </ul>		
<b>Social</b>	<b>Job opportunities</b>	To limit influx of people and ensure job opportunities for local community	In order to limit the influx of people from other areas, it is recommended that 70 – 80 % of job opportunities be offered to the local communities in and around the site area.		
	<b>Noise pollution</b>		<p>In general the design process of the new Development is to consider, inter alia, the following aspects:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The enclosure of noisy plant activities in buildings where possible and practical.</li> <li>The design of the buildings to minimize the transmission of noise from the inside to the outdoors.</li> <li>The insulation of particularly noisy plant and equipment.</li> <li>The design, placement and orientation of the extractor fans for the ventilation of the buildings must take the noise impact aspect into consideration. Equipment with the best noise rating should be used. Roof mounted fans may further require attenuators and need to be screened from noise sensitive areas.</li> <li>High quality air-conditioning equipment should be installed. Equipment with the best noise rating should be used.</li> <li>Where required, high quality refrigeration compressors should be installed. Equipment with the best noise rating should be used. Outside building installation should be acoustically encapsulated.</li> <li>All mechanical equipment is to be well</li> </ul>		

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations  
April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>maintained.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Music sound emission levels from speakers planned in the proposed filling stations development are to be maintained at reasonable levels. The setting of the levels and quality of sound is subject to the design and size of the room/space involved and needs to be established when the design of the proposed development is finalized (only if applicable).</li> <li>• The delivery times for trucks should be limited to the hours of between 07h00 and 20h00 on weekdays and between 08h00 and 14h00 on Saturdays (only if applicable).</li> </ul>		
	<b>Light Pollution</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The generation of light by night events, security lighting and other lighting shall be effectively designed so as not to spill unnecessary outward into the oncoming traffic or into the yards of the neighbouring properties or open spaces.</li> <li>• Flood lights or spot lights used to illuminate buildings or signs, should be positioned as such that none of the light spills onto adjacent properties or shines into the eyes of motorists or pedestrians.</li> </ul>		
<b>Filling Stations</b>		To prevent spillages and leakages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leak detection facilities must be installed around the storage tanks and vapour samples must be taken according to a six monthly monitoring programme.</li> <li>• On-site monitoring boreholes should be monitored closely. This should be done to protect the perched aquifer, which is vulnerable to pollution: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The surface water head and runoff should be monitored with the groundwater levels. For this purpose a continuous water level recorded should be installed in at least one</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Groundwater monitoring boreholes installed	Engineer Contractor

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations  
 April 2016

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>of the monitoring boreholes.</p> <p>- The surface and groundwater quality should be monitored, especially surface water releases from industrial and other activities upstream.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To limit groundwater pollution areas around the perimeter of all structures should be appropriately paved, this also applies to areas used for the proposed storage tanks and peripheral infrastructure as it would limit/prevent groundwater contamination after spillage. A flexible sealant should be applied to joints between paved areas and the walls of buildings to prevent moisture reaching foundations.</li> <li>• In case of any spillages or leakages, the associated authorities should be notified.</li> <li>• Weekly monitoring of groundwater levels of each of the boreholes to ensure sustainable water use.</li> <li>• Quarterly groundwater monitoring must be conducted to ensure that there is no contamination of groundwater resources.</li> </ul>		
	<p><b>Safety</b>  <b>Water pollution</b></p>	<p>To ensure safety and minimise water pollution</p>	<p><b>An Emergency Plan must be implemented:</b></p> <p><b>VAPOUR RECOVERY PLAN</b></p> <p>Organic vapour is released into the atmosphere by petrol and diesel. These hydrocarbons released into the atmosphere/environment are called Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC's). The release of fuel vapour into the atmosphere could create an explosion and therefore it is vital to capture the petrol vapour. The following measures should be adhered to with the aim of limiting the release of vapour into the atmosphere:</p>		

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• During the unloading of fuel by the tanker trucks, vents should be closed on the tanker as well as the underground storage tank.</li> <li>• Rubber seals should be used on the dispensing pipe (from the tanker) that runs to the underground storage tanks.</li> <li>• A modified petrol filling nozzle should be used for refueling. The nozzle could also be modified with a rubber seal.</li> <li>• An automatic switch valve should be used to cut the flow of fuel when full.</li> <li>• Install leak detection on the gauge system of the tank.</li> <li>• Spillages should be cleaned immediately.</li> <li>• No open containers containing fuel will be allowed.</li> </ul> <p><b>FUEL SPILLAGES</b></p> <p>The Regulations of Hazardous Chemical Substances regulates the storage of hazardous substances on various premises.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Depending on the quantity of the product spilled, all pumps should be stopped either through an emergency button that switches off all pumps or the electrical distribution board.</li> <li>2. Fuel should be shut off by the road tanker. Most tanker vehicles have an emergency button that should be hit. The individual compartments valves can also be shut.</li> <li>3. Customers and bystanders should be</li> </ol>		



Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p>kept away from the area and evacuated. An explosion could occur if a vapour cloud is ignited in any manner.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Ensure that customer vehicles in the vicinity of the spill will not be started as this may ignite the vapour and cause a fire/explosion.</li> <li>5. No vehicle may enter the filling station.</li> <li>6. Any source of ignition in the immediate area should be eliminated.</li> <li>7. Sand buckets should be placed in the forecourt area and be easily accessible. The sand should be used to soak up the spilt fuel and prevent it from spreading.</li> <li>8. Fire extinguishers should be removed from the forecourt and area of spillage.</li> <li>9. Should any neighbours be vulnerable to an explosion at the filling station, they should be warned.</li> <li>10. Fuel may not be flushed down drains.</li> <li>11. If anyone had been contaminated with fuel, they should be sprayed with water and their clothing should be removed.</li> <li>12. Any soil contaminated by the spill should be placed in an empty container such as a drum and removed by a hazardous waste removal company.</li> <li>13. The Petroleum Company's emergency centre / team should be contacted. They may assist or give advice on the procedure to be followed.</li> <li>14. With major spills it is important to notify the relevant Departments as well for example the Department of Water and Sanitation.</li> <li>15. Should a spill catch fire the emergency plan for a fire should be followed.</li> </ol>		

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations  
April 2016

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<p><b>FIRE</b></p> <p>Fire at a filling station is very dangerous and can lead to major injuries and destruction. Fire can be caused by a variety of factors and/or actions. It is important to erect signs at the filling station area to notify the public that no smoking and no cellphones will be allowed around the pump areas and tanks. Fires can also be ignited through petroleum spillages and the release of fuel vapour into the atmosphere. The fire could be in the forecourt area or in any of the buildings. The following procedure can be followed in case of an emergency:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Refueling should be stopped immediately at the filling station.</li> <li>2. The emergency shut-off switch should be activated.</li> <li>3. If not done simultaneously with the emergency shut-off switch, the electrical supply to all equipment in the immediate area should be isolated at the distribution board.</li> <li>4. The emergency fire alarm should be activated. There should be a clear indication of where the fire alarm is located.</li> <li>5. Immediate notification of the manager or owner.</li> <li>6. The forecourt and/or building should be evacuated of customers and employees, away from the danger area, to a safe assembly area(s).</li> <li>7. Customers should move their vehicles away from the fire/danger area.</li> </ol>		

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

TYPE	Environmental risk or issue	Objective or requirement	Mitigation measure	Responsibility	Frequency of Action
			<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Injured people should be guided away from the fire/danger area.</li> <li>9. The manager or owner to notify the fire brigade and emergency response.</li> <li>10. If safe to do so an attempt should be made to extinguish the fire by using fire extinguishers.</li> <li>11. Close the driveways in order to prevent access to the forecourt.</li> <li>12. Adjacent property owners should be notified of the fire if it is possible that it can spread towards them.</li> <li>13. The fire emergency services should be assisted when they arrive.</li> <li>14. The Petroleum Company should be notified immediately by the manager or owner.</li> <li>15. It is very important that a first aid kit should always be readily accessible on site in case of any emergency.</li> </ol>		
		To prevent water pollution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Spill response kit comprising of absorbent fibres and associated waste containers should be available on site. All materials for clearing of surface spillages should be stored in a container and moved on a regular basis by an approved contractor to a hazardous waste disposal site.</li> <li>• Appropriate damp proofing and drainage precautions must be implemented beneath all fuel storage areas to prevent groundwater pollution during periods of sustained rainfall.</li> <li>• All pipes and connections to the proposed tanks must be provided with flexible coupling to prevent spillages.</li> <li>• To mitigate any expanding or shifting soils,</li> </ul>		

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations

April 2016

<b>TYPE</b>	<b>Environmental risk or issue</b>	<b>Objective or requirement</b>	<b>Mitigation measure</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>	<b>Frequency of Action</b>
			<p>the tank excavation should be backfilled with coarse grained river sand. The river sand will act as a stabilizer which will allow for expansion and contraction in the surrounding soils without affecting the tank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Storm water management on site and around all fuel/ oil bearing infrastructure should aim the fast and efficient disposal of water into the surrounding and existing drainage systems.</li> <li>• Paving must be provided around the perimeter of all structures. Joints between paved areas and the walls of the buildings should be sealed with a flexible sealant to prevent moisture reaching the foundations.</li> <li>• All materials and installations shall comply with the relevant standards and regulations as imposed by the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) and the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993).</li> </ul>		
		To prevent water pollution	All surface areas utilized for the proposed storage tanks and peripheral infrastructure must be appropriately paved to prevent ingress of contaminated water into the ground.	Contractor Manager	
		To prevent water pollution	A complete waste handling and separation procedure for the operational phase should be implemented due to the handling, storing and disposal of hazardous chemicals. An oil/water separator should be installed on site, which will allow for the processing and separation of insoluble fuel hydrocarbons and the storm and wash down water of the current dispensing area. Only processed water will be allowed and directed to the local sewage system. Under no circumstances may processed water be directed to the storm water system.	Contractor Manager	
		To prevent	All fuel dispensers must include a shut-off valve.	Contractor	

Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) for the proposed Q4 City Filling Stations  
April 2016

<b><i>TYPE</i></b>	<b><i>Environmental risk or issue</i></b>	<b><i>Objective or requirement</i></b>	<b><i>Mitigation measure</i></b>	<b><i>Responsibility</i></b>	<b><i>Frequency of Action</i></b>
		pollution and ensure safety		Manager	

#### 4.4 Decommissioning Phase

- A Decommissioning Plan must be prepared for the decommissioning phase, stipulating the necessary management and monitoring for the specific decommissioning activity.
- Abandoned or broken underground tanks must be removed by experienced contractors.
- The likelihood of contaminated soil around the tanks is often high and this must be correctly removed and disposed of.
- Groundwater is at risk from contamination by defunct tanks and it is advised that monitoring of the groundwater should be undertaken if large quantities of fuel have been lost.
- The forecourt underground area as well as the area surrounding the USTs will be bunded/ encased with an impermeable material. With decommissioning, soil contamination will be restricted to these two contained areas.
- Careful removal and proper disposal of any petroleum products, USTs and pipework will be necessary to avoid unnecessary contamination. Any hazardous waste must be disposed of at a recognized hazardous waste disposal facility.
- With closure of the site, it is recommended that a **contamination assessment** be undertaken to determine if any contamination has taken place, which will indicate whether any rectification and site rehabilitation will be needed. Considering the design of the facility (underground encasings) it will possible to restrict the contamination assessment to the two described areas.
- Any other legislative requirements at the time of decommissioning should be complied with.

## **5 Procedures for environmental incidents**

---

### **5.1 Leakages & spills**

- Identify source of problem.
- Stop goods leaking, if safe to do so.
- Contain spilt material, using spills kit or sand.
- Notify Environmental Control Officer
- Remove spilt material and place in sealed container for disposal (if possible).
- Environmental Control Officer to follow Incident Management Plan.

### **5.2 Failure of erosion/sediment control devices**

- Prevent further escape of sediment.
- Contain escaped material using silt fence, hay bales, pipes, etc.
- Notify ECO.
- Repair or replace failed device as appropriate.
- Dig/scrape up escaped material; take care not to damage vegetation.
- Remove escaped material from site.
- ECO to follow Incident Management plan.
- Monitor for effectiveness until re-establishment.

### **5.3 Bank/slope failure**

- Stabilize toe of slope to prevent sediment escape using aggregate bags, silt fence, logs, hay bales, pipes, etc.
- Notify ECO.
- ECO to follow Incident Management plan.
- Divert water upslope from failed fence.
- Protect area from further collapse as appropriate.
- Restore as advised by ECO.
- Monitor for effectiveness until stabilized.

### **5.4 Discovery of rare or endangered species**

- Stop work.
- Notify ECO.
- If a plant is found, mark location of plants.
- If an animal, mark location where sighted.
- ECO to identify or arrange for identification of species and or the relocation of the species if possible.
- If confirmed significant, ECO to liaise with Endangered Wildlife Trust.
- Recommence work when cleared by ECO.

### **5.5 Discovery of archeological or heritage items**

- Stop work.
- Do not further disturb the area.
- Notify ECO.
- ECO to arrange appraisal of specimen.
- If confirmed significant, ECO to liaise with National, Cultural and History Museum.  
P.O. Box 28088  
SUNNYSIDE  
0132  
Contact Mr. J. van Schalkwyk  
or  
Mr. Naude
- Recommence work when cleared by ECO.

## **6 EMP review**

---

1. The Site supervisor is responsible for ensuring the work crew is complying with procedures, and for informing the work crew of any changes. The site supervisor is responsible for ensuring the work crew is aware of changes that may have been implemented by NWREAD before starting any works.
2. If the contractor cannot comply with any of the activities as described above, they should inform the ECO with reasons within 7 working days.



# **Waste Management Plan**

**Annexure K**

April  
2016

# Waste Management Plan (WMP) for the Q4 City Filling Stations

NWP/EIA/80/2013

**VERY IMPORTANT:** This waste management plan is applicable to the Construction and Operational Phases of the filling station development. A copy of this plan must be attached to all tender documents, it must be supplied to all contractors and sub-contractors to work on the site and it must be supplied to all tenants and land-owners prior to them entering the site/ renting any building/ premises on the study area. Such parties must confirm (in writing) that they take cognisance of the contents of this document and that they will comply with the waste management actions as supplied in the document.

If not possible for any party to comply with any of the actions as set out, the EAP/ ECO must be informed within 24 hours. The EAP/ECO will then discuss the matter with the relevant authority and the party involved and the way forward will then be communicated by the EAP/ECO to all involved.

**BOKAMOSO**  
**LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTS &**  
**ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTANTS CC**  
P.O. BOX 11375  
MAROELANA  
0161

Tel: (012) 346 3810  
Fax: 086 570 5659  
Email: [lizelleg@mweb.co.za](mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za)



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Project Outline	1
2.	WMP Objectives and Context	2
2.1	Objectives and Principles	2
2.2	WMP context	3
2.3	Roles and Responsibilities	4
3.	Legislative Framework	8
4.	Waste Classification	10
5.	Waste Management Plan	12
5.1	Applicability of the WMP	12
5.1.1	The Construction Phase	12
5.1.1.1	Preparation and Planning for Construction Waste Disposal	13
5.1.1.1a	Most Common Construction Waste Types	15
5.1.2	The Operational Phase	16
5.1.2.1	Establishment of a Successful Recycling Programme	17
6.	Procedures for Environmental Incidents	37
6.1	Leakages & Spills	37
6.2	Failure or erosion/sediment control devices	37
6.3	Bank/Slope Failure	37
6.4	Discovery of rare or endangered species	38
6.5	Discovery of archeological or heritage items	38
7.	WMP Review	38

## LIST OF TABLES:

Table 1: Mitigation Measures and Guidelines for Waste Management

## 1. Project Outline

**Bokamoso Landscape Architects & Environmental Consultants CC** was appointed as independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to compile an updated Waste Management Plan (WMP), for the **Q4 City Filing Stations**. The proposed Q4 City Filing Stations will be situated on a Part of Remainder of Portion 22 and Part of Remainder of Portion 41 of the Farm Schietfontein 437 JQ, North West Province. Please refer to Figure 1: Locality Map and Figure 2: Aerial Map.

The purpose of this WMP is to address the construction and operational phase Waste Management, because waste management was regarded as one of the most crucial issues to consider throughout all the development phases.

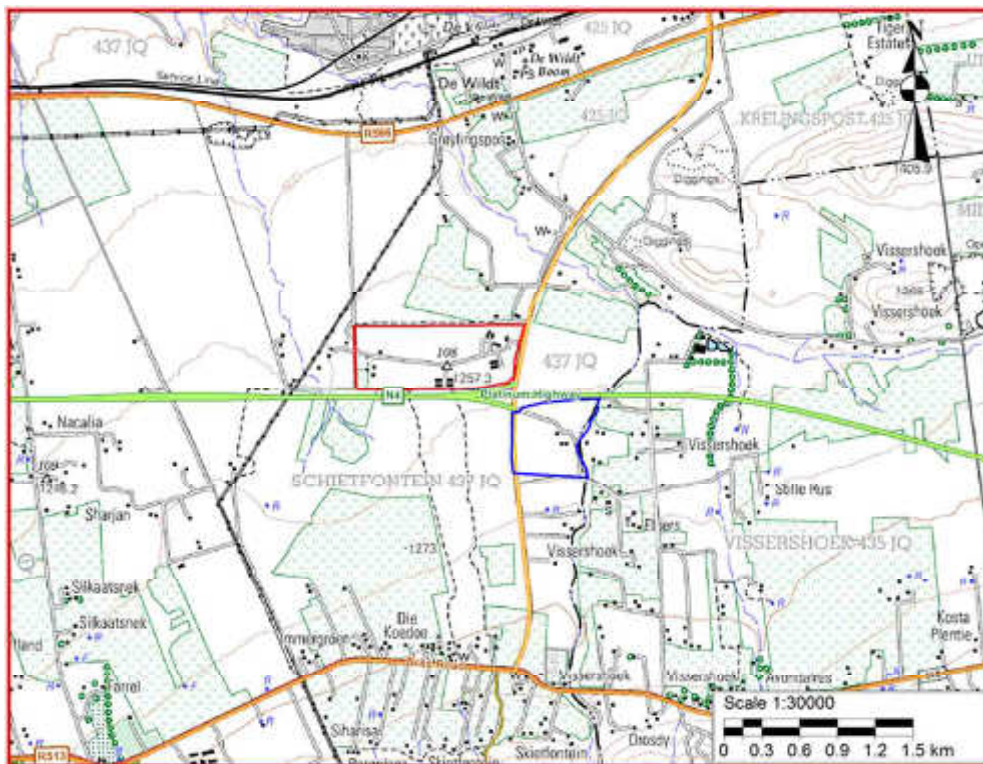


Figure 1 – Locality Map

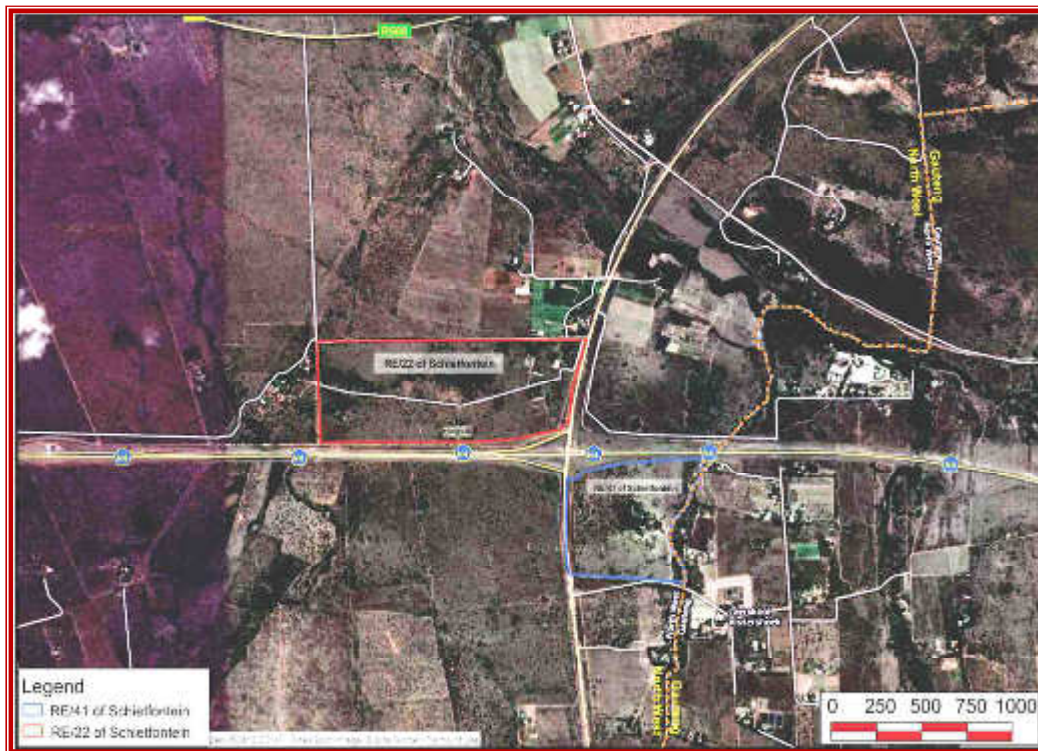


Figure 2 – Aerial Map

## 2. WMP Objectives and Context

### 2.1 Objectives and Principles

The primary objective of this WMP is to address the waste management of the study area during the construction and operational phases of the project. This WMP will aim to:

- 1) prevent pollution;
- 2) reduce waste;
- 3) promote recycling, recovering and the re-use of materials; and
- 4) to ensure the safe storage, transport and disposal of waste generated during the operational and construction phases of the project.

This WMP will also assist with the establishment of an effective waste management system (in line with the local, provincial and national legislative requirements) throughout the construction and operational phases of the development. In terms of the existing waste management legislation, the generator of waste is responsible for the waste from “cradle to grave” and this WMP also aims to make the generators of the waste aware of this new legislative requirement.

It is also important to note that the Chapter 8, Part 4 of The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 (NEM:WA) addresses contaminated land. The implications of this Chapter of NEM:WA are far reaching, because the provisions of this section of the act can be retrospectively applied and will i.e. play a very important role when the property/ portions of the property is sold. If the Minister expects that there is any contaminated land on a study area, it can be requested that the land-owner proof that there is no contamination.

It is important that any plan, once implemented, is evaluated and where necessary reviewed to ensure that the respective objectives are being met. Furthermore, it is important to share success stories achieved through additional initiatives and to identify problem areas associated with the existing WMP.

## **2.2 WMP context**

Waste management during the construction phase will take place in conjunction with site clearance, ground works and the erection of structures and the development of infrastructure. Many contractors and sub-contractors will be present on the study area during this phase and it is therefore very important that all workers and managers on the site be well informed of the construction phase waste management measures and all parties involved must comply with all the guidelines and measures as supplied in this WMP.

The waste management during the operational phase is aimed at the managers of convenience, restaurant and take-aways stores that will manage the various

facilities of the filling stations. The intention is to make the operational phase managers aware of the waste management strategies and goals of this development from the outset and to ensure that the requirements of this plan are incorporated into the ownership/management agreements, waste management and removal contracts etc.

If any of the shops/restaurants are to be sold, the WMP must be attached to the purchasing contract of the property in order to inform the potential buyer of the requirements of the WMP and all its supplementary and associated revisions and reports. The buyer and any subsequent buyers of a particular property/ building must also confirm (by means of a signature) that he/she is aware of the requirements of the WMP and the associated plans and documents, which supplies guidelines regarding the construction, operational and decommissioning phase waste management.

The proposed waste management during the construction phase requires temporary measures and it must aim to set short term goals that will have immediate positive effects and it will end just before the operational phase of the Q4 City Filling Stations development.

## **2.3 Roles and Responsibilities**

### **Developer (D)**

This is the applicant of the Q4 City Filling Stations development. The role of the applicant in the waste management process during the construction and operational phases will be discussed with the site manager. The applicant will supply the details of the parties responsible for the implementation of the WMP to the North West Department of Rural, Environment and Agricultural Development (NWREAD) prior to commencement with the waste management that will be in accordance with the approved WMP.

### **Waste Project Manager (WPM)**

The Waste Project Manager is responsible for the coordination of various activities during the construction phase waste management and all other waste management activities and must ensure compliance with this WMP, even if contractors and sub-contractors are appointed to assist with the waste management. The WPM will also be responsible to ensure that the appointed contractors are suitably qualified to perform the waste management activities that they are appointed for. If required, the WPM must appoint a suitably qualified specialist with the necessary legal expertise to assist with the appointment, scrutiny, monitoring and management of the activities on the study area, at the landfill sites that will receive the waste and the activities associated with the tasks delegated to suitably qualified contractors and sub-contractors.

### **Waste Project Manager Operational Phase (WPMOP)**

The Waste Project Manager Operational Phase (WPMOP) is responsible for the coordination of various activities during the operational phase waste management and all other waste management activities and must ensure compliance with this WMP, even if contractors and sub-contractors are appointed to assist with the waste management. If the development establish a management company for the project, such company will be responsible for the appointment of the WPMOP. If the developer/ management company decide to sell sections of the project/ the entire project, the responsibility of the appointment of the WPMOP must be transferred (in writing) to the new management company/ies.

The WPMOP will also be responsible to ensure that the appointed contractors are suitably qualified to perform the waste management activities that they are appointed for. If required, the WPMOP must appoint a suitably qualified specialist with the necessary legal expertise to assist with the appointment, scrutiny, monitoring and management of the activities on the study area, at the landfill sites



that will receive the waste and the activities associated with the tasks delegated to suitably qualified contractors and sub-contractors.

During the operational phase the WPMOP/s will also be responsible for the following activities on a daily basis: He/she must keep record of the following:

- Compliance with the plan;
- Incidents that occurred;
- Waste reduction data and details;
- Data regarding dumping at registered landfill sites (quantities, types of waste, waste disposal intervals, transport vehicle and equipment details etc.); and
- Problems experienced with the execution of the plan.

### **Site Supervisor (SS)**

Site Supervisor, who will only be appointed for the construction phase, will monitor the waste and recycling activities on a daily basis. He/she must keep record of the following:

- Compliance with the plan;
- Incidents that occurred;
- Waste reduction data and details;
- Data regarding dumping at registered landfill sites (quantities, types of waste, waste disposal intervals, transport vehicle and equipment details etc.); and
- Problems experienced with the execution of the plan.

### **Waste Control Officer (WCO)**

An independent Waste Control Officer (WCO) will examine the waste management and removal activities on the site to ensure compliance with the requirements of this WMP.

**Authority (AU):**

The authorities are the relevant government departments that are responsible for the issuing of authorizations, licenses, permits etc. for waste related activities that require application processes and authorizations. In the case of the possible discovery of Hazardous Wastes, the National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) will also become involved in the remedying exercises. If only domestic waste is discovered, the NWREAD waste management division will remain responsible.

**Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP):**

According to section 1 of NEMA the definition of an environmental assessment practitioner is “the individual responsible for the planning, management and coordination of environmental impact assessments, strategic environmental assessments, environmental management plans or any other appropriate environmental instruments through regulations”. In this case the EAP responsible for the EIA application for the Q4 City Filling Stations development is Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC.

**Building Contractors (BC):**

This includes all the contractors of the various disciplines associated with the construction of the filling stations development including all the site workers. Take note, that the building contractors will only be allowed to commence with the construction works on the site once the pre-construction waste management activities have been completed. The WPM appointed for the construction phase, the EAP and ESO must first give the go-ahead (in writing) before any building contractors will be allowed to commence with construction on site. The pre-construction waste management activities will not be regarded as construction.

### **Waste Disposal Contractors (WDC)**

This will be the approved and signed contractor/s or sub-contractor/s responsible for specified waste management and removal activities as addressed in the WMP.

### **3. Legislative Framework**

#### **On a National, Provincial and Local Level**

The following environmental legislation should be taken into consideration during the planning and execution of waste management activities and processes:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South-Africa, Act No. 108 of 1996 Section 24, 33, Schedule 4 Part 8, Schedule 5: Part B, and Section 156(1);
- The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998 with specific reference to the principles of NEMA;
- Hazardous Substances Act, Act 15 of 1973;
- The National Water Act, Act 36 of 1998 (Sections 19 and 21);
- National Environmental Management: Air quality Act, Act 39 of 2004;
- The National Road Traffic Act, Act No. 93 of 1996;
- The Nuclear Energy Act, Act No. 46 of 1999;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Amendment Act, Act 26 of 2014;
- Chapter 8, Part 4 of The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 that addresses contaminated land;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 –GN No. 37083, List of Waste Management Activities that have, or that are likely to have a detrimental effect on the environment, November 2013;

- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 GN No. 625, National Waste Information Regulations, 13 August 2012;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 – GN No. 634, Waste Classification and Management Regulations, August 2013;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 – GN. No. 635, National Norms and Standards for the Assessment of Waste for Landfill Disposal, August 2013;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 – GN. No. 636, National Norms and Standards for the Disposal of Waste to Landfill, August 2013;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 – GN, No. 926, November 2013, National Norms and Standards for the Storage of Waste;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 – GN No. 777, National policy on the Thermal Treatment of General Waste and Hazardous Waste, July 2009;
- The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, Act 59 of 2008 – GN. No. 331, National Norms and Standards for the Remediation of Contaminated Land and Soil Quality, May 2014.
- “The Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal to Landfill”, Second Edition 1998.

### **General Background:**

“**waste**” means any substance, whether or not that substance can be reduced, re-used, recycled and recovered-

(a) that is surplus, unwanted, rejected, discarded, abandoned or disposed of;

(b) which the generator has no further use of for the purposes of production;

(c) that must be treated or disposed of; or

- (d) that is identified as a waste by the Minister by notice in the Gazette, and includes waste generated by the mining, medical or other sector, but –
- (i) a by-product is not considered waste; and
  - (ii) any portion of waste, once re-used, recycled and recovered, ceases to be waste.

#### **4. Waste Classification**

---

In order to formalize the characterization and separation of waste at source during the construction and operational phases of the development, it is essential that existing waste on the site be formally classified prior to the removal of such wastes in accordance with the provisions of the waste classification system as per National Waste Management Strategy (NWMS) and the applicable legislation.

The following inputs will be required prior to the commencement of construction with any of the development phases. Such measures are also applicable prior to the operational phase of any of the completed phases. The information to be collected must be in writing and must also be forwarded to NWREAD for record keeping purposes:

- Identification of waste storage areas during the construction phase (must be identified on a plan);
- Identification of possible waste license/ air emissions licenses that could be triggered;
- Preliminary estimate of amount of waste to be removed (in m<sup>3</sup>);
- Preliminary classification of waste to be stored during the construction and operational phases;
- Supply proposed methods of waste removal and management;

- Supply, where necessary, additional waste management guidelines and mitigation measures;
- Identify waste removal/ handling actions required that will require authorizations, permits etc.;
- Recommend suitably qualified specialists/contractors to assist with the construction and operational phase waste management;
- Confirm the waste sites that are suitable for the receiving of the waste that must be removed from the site.

Continuous waste monitoring will need to take place during all the phases of the proposed development and the waste storage and handling information must be updated on a regular basis.

The following types of waste could be identified:

### **Hazardous Waste**

Hazardous waste is in terms of NEMWA waste which “*owing to its inherent physical, chemical or toxicological characteristics*” has a detrimental impact on human health and the environment. Hazardous waste is subsequently categorized accordingly in nine different classes which are designated as hazard ratings.

### **General Waste**

NEMWA refers to general waste as “*Waste that does not pose an immediate hazard or threat to health or the environment, and includes (a) domestic waste; (b) building waste; (c) business waste; (d) inert waste*”. General waste can in turn be sub-divided into paper, metals, glass, plastics, organic and inert wastes as per the NWMS.

## **5. Waste Management Plan**

---

Measures will be applied to ensure optimal cleaning and removal of waste that is currently on the site. At this stage it is envisaged that only domestic waste will be stored on the site during the construction and operational phases of the development. If any potentially hazardous waste is to be stored (on a temporary basis) on the site (during the construction or operational phase of the development), the National Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) and NWREAD must be notified of this.

It is also important to determine prior to the construction and operational phases whether any of the activities, facilities, processes and storage methods of waste could trigger any activities as listed in the NEM:WA. If any activities are triggered, it will be necessary to follow a BA/ EIA process and to apply for a waste license of the activities as listed, prior to commencement with such activities.

### **5.1 The Applicability of the WMP**

As already mentioned, this WMP is applicable to the construction and operational phases.

#### **5.1.1 The Construction Phase:**

At present most construction waste at construction sites goes to landfill sites or are illegally dumped on vacant land that are not that visible to passersby or surrounding neighbours. Construction wastes constitutes almost one quarter of the materials sent to landfills, a large majority of which is recyclable and/or re-usable.

The waste management activities during the construction phase will be temporary of nature and the different types of contractors and sub-contractors that will work on the site will generate different types of waste.

As already mentioned, the waste management plan must be made available to the project manager, all site workers, contractors, sub-contractors, architects, planners, engineers, quantity surveyors and any other members of the project team/ contractor's team for perusal, prior to commencement with construction/ with the specific activities for which the contractors/ sub-contractors are appointed.

#### **5.1.1.1 Preparation and Planning for Construction Waste Disposal**

The following method should be used when preparing and planning for construction waste disposal:

- Identify waste types (i.e. bricks, concrete, rocks etc.) that could be generated during the construction phase and identify storage areas on site for such waste;
- Conduct waste estimates for the construction phase and confirm the various registered landfill sites that have the capacity to receive the waste products as identified;
- Identify waste that can potentially be recycled and identify storage areas for such wastes;
- Identify recyclers to contact for the collection of such waste;
- Identify potentially hazardous waste<sup>1</sup> (if any) to be generated during the construction phase and investigate such waste prior to the commencement of the waste management works on the study area;
- Confirm the threshold for the storage of hazardous waste on the study area and establish bunded areas for the storage of such waste products;

---

<sup>1</sup> I.e. Empty paint containers, used oil, solvents or any other potentially hazardous waste that could be generated during the construction phase.



- Waste management must be incorporated into the bills of quantities of all the tenders to be compiled for the proposed development and the appointed civil and building contractors and their sub-contractors must make provision for compliance with this waste management plan when they complete the tenders;
- The project manager, the WPMCP and tenderers must estimate the quantities and types of waste that will be generated during the construction phase and must determine a schedule of how and when the various types of wastes will be removed/ recycled, handled etc.;
- Order sealable containers for the storage of dangerous waste products and place such containers in the bunded areas;
- Order waste registers (must be in duplicate) and place one register in the site office and one register in the office of the project manager/ developer on each of the filling station sites. Such waste registers will be used to record all waste generated by the different contractors and must also include the following information:
  - ✚ All the waste collections that took place and the details of the waste collectors;
  - ✚ The amount of waste that were removed;
  - ✚ The types of waste that were removed;
  - ✚ Details of the waste removal intervals;
  - ✚ The date and time of waste removal;
  - ✚ Details of the registered landfill site/ sites/ recycler etc. that will receive the waste;
  - ✚ The signature of the generator of the waste (i.e. contractor), the signature of the WPMCP and the signature of the person responsible for the waste removal;
  - ✚ The waste manifests to be supplied by the waste contractor/ collector must also be attached to this waste register. The waste manifests must be supplied to the WPMCP on a weekly basis; and

- ✚ It is recommended that the data of the waste register be captured in electronic format in order to ensure the long term protection of such documents.
- Install oil traps/ provide drip trays for oil related waste in the bunded areas;
- No waste activities (storage of waste, sorting of waste, collection of waste etc.) will be allowed below the 1:100 year flood line area, within a watercourse, within a watercourse buffer or within any ecologically sensitive area;
- Waste must preferably be stored in temporary waste skips and such skips must be removed on a weekly basis/ as soon as full;
- Provision must be made for at least two days emergency storage of waste in skips in order to provide for unforeseen waste collection problems;
- The waste management sequence must correlate with the proposed development phases;
- Waste storage areas must preferably be located in areas that are screened from the surrounding neighbours and that are already disturbed/ exposed by human activities/ by the pre-construction activities.

#### **5.1.1.1a Most Common Construction Waste Types**

There are many different types of waste that can result from construction activities. It is important to get to know the various classifications together with their disposal options. To follow are examples of the most common construction waste types:

- Rocks/ Clean fill;
- Topsoil;
- Waste associated with erosion and siltation;
- Solid waste generated from trees and shrubs removed during land clearing, and building construction;
- Packaging materials including wood, paper and plastic;

- Scrap or surplus building materials including scrap metals, rubber, plastic, glass pieces and masonry products;
- Domestic wastes including food containers such as beverage cans, coffee cups, paper bags, plastic wrappers, and cigarettes;
- Construction wastes including brick, mortar, timber, steel and metal scraps, pipe and electrical cuttings, non-hazardous equipment parts, Styrofoam and other materials used to transport and package construction materials;
- Old and used builder's tools;
- Left over finishing materials and solvents (i.e. paint);
- Construction vehicles and machinery maintenance waste (including oil, diesel etc.);
- Waste caused by onsite fires; and
- Sanitation waste (on site and in chemical toilets).

Possible hazardous construction waste and suitable waste disposal methods and disposal permits requirements must be identified even before the construction phases commence.

### **5.1.2 The Operational Phase:**

Waste sorting bins placed along pedestrian movement corridors and public gathering areas will furthermore promote recycling and it will also assist with environmental education.

If well planned and managed, the implementation of the WMP during the operational phase of the filling stations development will encourage the public, managers, suppliers and employees to reduce waste and to recycle.

Targets of opportunity include:

- Wood Pallets

- Plastic packaging
- Paper
  - Mixed paper
  - Office Paper
- Corrugated cardboard packaging
- Food outlet waste
  - Glass, metal, and plastic beverage containers
  - Food Waste
- Yard/ garden waste

#### **5.1.2.1 Establishment of a Successful Recycling Programme**

If there is an opportunity (starting at the pre-construction phase) the following preliminary steps should be followed for the establishment of a successful longer term recycling program:

- Appoint a Waste Control Officer to act as recycling coordinator;
- Identify materials to be collected;
- Identify waste collection points within the waste streams;
- Determine waste sorting methods; and
- Determine collection programme logistics.

**Table 1. Mitigation measures and guidelines for Waste Management on the proposed site**

Mitigation Measures/ Guidelines	Purpose of Guideline/ Mitigation Measure	Time Frame	Responsible Party
<b>CONSTRUCTION PHASE</b>			
<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>			
<p><b>Specialist to compile a construction phase waste management framework, based on the final development layout and phases. The framework must amongst others address/include the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify waste types (i.e. bricks, concrete, rocks etc.) that could be generated during the construction phase and identify storage areas on site for such waste;</li> <li>- Conduct waste estimates for the construction phase and confirm the various registered landfill sites that have the capacity to receive the waste products as identified;</li> <li>- Identify waste that can potentially be recycled and identify storage areas for such wastes;</li> <li>- Identify recyclers to contact for the collection of</li> </ul>	<p><b>To establish a waste management framework that will be used throughout the construction phase waste management</b></p>	<p>Before construction commences</p>	<p><b>Appointed waste management specialist</b></p> <p><b>Contractor</b></p>

<p>such waste;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify potentially hazardous waste<sup>2</sup> (if any) to be generated during the construction phase and investigate such waste prior to the commencement of the waste management works on the study area;</li> <li>- Confirm the threshold for the storage of hazardous waste on the study area and establish bunded areas for the storage of such waste products;</li> <li>- The waste management sequence must correlate with the proposed development phases;</li> <li>- Waste storage areas must preferably be located in areas that are screened from the surrounding neighbours and that are already disturbed/exposed by human activities/ by the pre-construction activities;</li> <li>- Preliminary estimate of amount of waste to be removed (in m<sup>3</sup>);</li> <li>- Supply proposed methods of waste removal and management;</li> <li>- Supply, where necessary, additional waste</li> </ul>			
--	--	--	--

<sup>2</sup> I.e. Empty paint containers, used oil, solvents or any other potentially hazardous waste that could be generated during the construction phase.

<p>management guidelines and mitigation measures;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify waste removal/ handling actions required that will require authorisations, permits etc.;</li> <li>- Confirm the waste sites that are suitable for the receiving of the waste that must be removed from the site.</li> </ul>			
<p><b>Special Waste Management Requirements For The Construction Phase:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Waste must preferably be stored in temporary waste skips and such skips must be removed on a weekly basis/ as soon as full;</li> <li>- Provision must be made for at least two days emergency storage of waste in skips in order to provide for unforeseen waste collection problems;</li> <li>- Order sealable containers for the storage of dangerous waste products and place such containers in the bunded areas;</li> <li>- Order waste registers (must be in duplicate) and place one register in the site office and one register in the office of the project manager/ developer on each site. Such waste registers will be used to record</li> </ul>	<p><b>Planning of waste management procedures and methods</b></p>	<p>On-Going during the construction phase</p>	<p><b>EAP, ESO, Developer, Contractors, WPMCP, Sub-Contractors</b></p>

<p>all waste generated by the different contractors and must also include the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✚ All the waste collections that took place and the details of the waste collectors;</li> <li>✚ The amount of waste that were removed;</li> <li>✚ The types of waste that were removed;</li> <li>✚ Details of the waste removal intervals;</li> <li>✚ The date and time of waste removal;</li> <li>✚ Details of the registered landfill site/ sites/ recycler etc. that will receive the waste; and</li> <li>✚ The signature of the generator of the waste (i.e. contractor), the signature of the WPMCP and the signature of the person responsible for the waste removal;</li> <li>✚ The waste manifests to be supplied by the waste contractor/ collector must also be attached to this waste register. The waste manifests must be supplied to the WPMCP on a weekly basis;</li> <li>✚ It is recommended that the data of the waste register be captured in electronic format in</li> </ul>			
---	--	--	--



<p>order to ensure the long term protection of such documents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Install oil traps/ provide drip trays for oil related waste in the bunded areas;</li> <li>- No waste activities (storage of waste, sorting of waste, collection of waste etc.) will be allowed below the 1:100 year flood line area, within a watercourse, within a watercourse buffer or within any ecologically sensitive area;</li> <li>- Waste management must be incorporated into the bills of quantities of all the tenders to be compiled for the proposed development and the appointed civil and building contractors and their sub-contractors must make provision for compliance with this waste management plan when they complete the tenders;</li> <li>- The project manager, the WPMCP and tenderers must estimate the quantities and types of waste that will be generated during the construction phase and must determine a schedule of how and when the various types of wastes will be removed/ recycled, handled etc.;</li> </ul>			
---	--	--	--

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Topsoil and sub-soil generated during the construction phase should not be regarded as waste;</li> <li>- The topsoil must be stored in heaps that are no higher than 1.2m, above the 1:100 year flood line, away from watercourses and their associated buffer areas;</li> <li>- Sub-soil must be stored in heaps no higher than 2.5m, above the 1:100 year flood line, away from watercourses and their associated buffer areas;</li> <li>- All bricks and rocks that can be re-used as filling material, must also be stored on the site, above the 1:100 year flood line, away from watercourses and their associated buffer areas.</li> </ul>			
<p>Waste Management contractors that tender for the various types of waste management during the construction phase must visit the site and compile method statements for the waste management of the construction phase waste</p> <p>-Waste Management Contractors must compile and supply their own waste management strategy, plan and monitoring methods. This plan must complement and fit in</p>	<p><b>In order to ensure that all the important aspects are covered on all levels</b></p>	<p>Before/ at the start of construction phase</p>	<p><b>Tendering Waste Management Contractors</b></p>

with this holistic and more comprehensive WMP.			
-Appointment of Waste Management Contractor/s and sub-Contractors (including landscaping contractors)	<b>Pre-Waste Management Preparation</b>	At the start of the construction phase	<b>Developer, QS</b>
-Confirmation to NWREAD, DEA (if required) and DWS of appointments of waste management team and notification of commencement with implementation of WMP.	<b>Notification of and consultation with relevant organs of state</b>	Prior to commencement with implementation of plan	
-Identify and fence sensitive Ecological areas that must be protected from mechanical waste management equipment. -No soil is to be removed from the water course or water course buffer areas without the consent of the relevant EAP and organs of state. -The EAP/ESO must identify the areas that are regarded as no-go areas for such activities and where required a conservation fence must be erected to prevent any workers from entering these sensitive areas. -No vehicles or machinery will be allowed in the watercourse areas or in sensitive areas.	<b>Protection of watercourse, wetland, other Ecologically sensitive areas</b>	Prior to waste management activities	<b>EAP, ESO, Developer, Contractor, WPM</b>
-Compilation of list of names and details of all workers that	<b>Keep record of all</b>	On-going	<b>Developer,</b>

<p>will assist with the construction waste management</p>	<p><b>workers on site</b></p>		<p><b>ESO, WPM, Contractors, Sub- Contractors</b></p>
<p>-Establishment of site office for safety clothing, on site WMP and site instruction and incident booklets. -Names of workers must also be kept on site and attendance register to be completed on a daily basis by all parties to enter study area. -First Aid Kit must also be kept in this office. -At least 1 person must have applicable first aid training. -All vehicles must have the necessary licenses, permits, noise muffing devices, safety measures in order to execute the tasks allocated for such vehicles and equipment. -Waste slips collected at registered dumping sites must also be kept at these offices and must be available at request. -Records of volumes of waste already removed must also be kept at the office. -Office must be equipped with fire management equipment. -Duplicates of all documents kept in the site office must also</p>	<p><b>Keep record of all applicable documents and plans on the site for inspection purposes and ensure that all vehicles and equipment comply with the relevant standards and requirements, including the transport of waste</b></p>	<p>On -going</p>	<p><b>Developer, ESO, WPM, Contractors, Sub- Contractors</b></p>

be kept at the office of the developer. This is for both the filling stations development.			
-Rehabilitate all exposed areas in accordance with the layout, landscaping and storm water management plan.	<b>In order to prevent erosion, siltation water pollution</b>	After waste removal	<b>Developer, ESO, WPM, Landscape Architect/ EAP, SS, Landscape Contractor</b>
-Proof of disposal to landfill sites or register disposal facility (for hazardous waste) should be kept and copies of such proof slips need to be provided to the client.	<b>Rectification of both the current waste issues</b>	As soon as possible. Prior to construction.	<b>Waste Management Contractor, WPM, ESO</b>
-No waste shall be burned on site or at the approved solid waste disposal site. Waste that qualifies for incineration may only be incinerated at waste management facilities that have the required licenses and permits for such actions. The required licenses must be supplied to the waste management contractor prior to incineration.	<b>Pollution Prevention and Legal Compliance</b>	On-Going	<b>WCO, Contractor, Specialist, EAP, ESO</b>
<b>NOISE AND AIR POLLUTION</b>			
The applicant shall endeavor to keep noise and vibration	<b>Limit noise pollution</b>	On-Going	<b>Contractor</b>

generating activities to a minimum. Noisy construction activities that could cause a major disturbance shall only be conducted during daylight working hours (6am – 6pm).			
All waste management vehicles and operational machinery used on site shall be kept in good repair to prevent unnecessary noise.	<b>Limit noise pollution</b>	On-Going	<b>Contractor</b>
Waste storage areas should be covered or stored in such a way that it cannot be distributed away from the storage by wind.	<b>Limit air pollution</b>	On-Going	<b>Contractor</b>
<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY</b>			
A Spill Contingency or Emergency Response Plan should include the actions that need to be in the event of spillages of chemical, fuels etc., during the pre-construction waste management phase of the Q4 City Filling Stations.	<b>Health and Safety compliance, Pollution Prevention</b>	On-Going	<b>Contractor</b>
A proper Pest Management Plan should be implemented at the facility as the storage of various waste items in different areas leads to large populations of rodents and cats that may lead to such quantities that it becomes a pest.	<b>Health and Safety compliance</b>	On-Going	<b>Contractor</b>
<b>OTHER WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS</b>			
1) Weather proof waste bins must be provided and emptied regularly.	<b>Pollution and littering prevention</b>	On-going	Management

<p>2) The contractor shall provide laborers to clean up the contractor's camp and construction site on a daily basis.</p> <p>3) Temporary waste storage points on the site should be determined. These areas shall be predetermined and located in areas that are already disturbed. These storage points should be accessible by waste removal trucks and these points should be located in already disturbed areas /areas not highly visible from the properties of the surrounding land-owners/ in areas where the wind direction will not carry bad odours across the properties of adjacent landowners. This site should comply with the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skips for the containment and disposal of waste that could cause soil and water pollution, i.e. paint, lubricants, etc.;</li> <li>• Small lightweight waste items should be contained in skips with lids to prevent wind littering;</li> <li>• Bunded areas for containment and holding of dry building waste.</li> </ul> <p>4) No solid waste may be disposed of on the site.</p> <p>5) No waste materials shall at any stage be disposed of in the open veld of adjacent properties.</p>			<p>Building Contractor</p> <p>WCO</p>
--	--	--	---------------------------------------

<p>6) The storage of solid waste on the site, until such time as it may be disposed of, must be in a manner acceptable to the local authority and DWS.</p> <p>7) Cover any wastes that are likely to wash away or contaminate storm water.</p>			
<p>1) Waste shall be separated into recyclable and non-recyclable waste, and shall be separated as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General waste: including (but not limited to) construction rubble;</li> <li>• Reusable construction material.</li> </ul> <p>2) Recyclable waste shall preferably be deposited in separate bins.</p> <p>3) Building rubble must be recycled before the unrecyclable materials are disposed of by the waste management/removal company.</p> <p>4) All solid waste including excess spoil (soil, rock, rubble etc.) must be removed to a permitted waste disposal site on a weekly basis.</p> <p>5) No bins containing organic solvents such as paints and thinners shall be cleaned on site, unless containers for liquid waste disposal are placed for this purpose on site.</p>	<p><b>Pollution and littering prevention</b></p> <p><b>Recycling</b></p>	<p>On-going</p>	<p><b>Management</b></p> <p><b>Building Contractor</b></p> <p><b>WCO</b></p> <p><b>Recycling company</b></p>



<p>6) Keep records of waste reuse, recycling and disposal for future reference. Provide information to WCO.</p>			
<p>1) Rubble must be removed from the construction site frequently and be disposed of at an approved dumping/ disposal site.</p> <p>2) Sufficient and covered containers must be available on the construction site.</p> <p>3) Such containers are to be emptied frequently.</p> <p>4) All liquid effluent is to be disposed of in a manner approved of by the Local Authority.</p> <p>5) Material to be used as backfill during a later stage of the building construction must be covered with a layer of soil to prevent litter from being blown over the site and to prevent unhygienic conditions.</p> <p>6) Chemical containers and packaging brought onto the site must be removed for disposal at a suitable site.</p> <p>7) The burning of waste is prohibited.</p> <p>8) Where possible, waste must be separated into clearly marked containers and subsequent recycling thereof must be a priority.</p>	<p><b>Pollution and littering prevention</b></p> <p><b>To keep the site clean and tidy.</b></p>	<p>On-going</p>	<p><b>Management</b></p> <p><b>Building Contractor</b></p> <p><b>WCO</b></p>
<p>On completion of the construction phase at the Filling</p>	<p><b>Pollution prevention</b></p>	<p>At completion of</p>	<p><b>Management</b></p>

Stations Development, all litter and building rubble need to be removed from the site immediately and disposed of at a registered disposal facility. Should the development be completed in phases, litter and rubble need to be removed from the site as soon as a phase or section is signed off from construction activities.		construction	<b>Building Contractor</b>  <b>WCO</b>
This Waste Management Plan (WMP) includes various measures to limit or reduce waste disposal during the construction phase, including recycling.	<b>Reduce waste disposal</b>	On-going	<b>Management</b>  <b>Building Contractor</b>  <b>WCO</b>
<b>OPERATIONAL PHASE</b>			
<b>GENERAL WASTE MANAGEMENT</b>			
Assess the development's anticipated waste stream prior to operation and re-assess waste stream during operation.	<b>Data Collection, Monitoring</b>	Prior to implementation of operational waste management and on-going during operation	<b>Management</b>
Identify materials to be collected	<b>Data Collection,</b>	Prior to	<b>Management</b>

	<b>Monitoring</b>	implementation of operational waste management and on-going during operation	<b>Workers</b>
Identify waste collection points within the waste streams	<b>Waste and Recycling Monitoring, to make Waste Recycling Possible</b>	Prior to implementation of operational waste management	<b>Management Workers</b>
Determine waste sorting methods	<b>Waste and Recycling Monitoring, to make Waste Recycling Possible</b>	Prior to the implementation of operational waste management	<b>Management Workers</b>
Select a recycling service provider	<b>Compliance with Legislation</b>	Prior to implementation of operational waste management and on-going during the operational phase	<b>Management</b>

Confirmation is needed from the local registered landfill site that they do have the capacity to receive the waste (which is not being recycled) generated by the operational phase of the Q4 City Filling Stations.	<b>Pro-Active Planning, Identification of Alternatives</b>	Prior to implementation of operational waste management	<b>Management</b>
Solid waste must be sent through the waste stream to specific waste collection points (waste must be sorted on the site), thereafter the waste must be collected by a registered waste removal and/or recycling company.	<b>Awareness, Waste Reduction, Recycling of Waste</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management</b>
The storage of solid waste on site, until such time that it may be disposed of, must be in a manner acceptable to the Local Authority, NWREAD and The National Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).	<b>Compliance with Legislation, policies, Frameworks, By-Laws etc.</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management</b>
Place clearly marked separate bins (with lids) for paper, metal, glass, plastic and other material on the sites to ensure sorting of materials to be recycled from an early stage.	<b>Recycling, Waste Minimization, Ensuring the Cooperation of Workers, Ensuring Compliance with Plan</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management Workers</b>
Keep records of waste reuse, recycling and disposal for future reference.	<b>Monitoring, Data Collection,</b>	During the operational phase –	<b>Management Workers</b>

	<b>Recycling, Waste reduction</b>	on-going	
Prevent unhygienic usage on site and pollution of the natural assets. Develop a central waste temporary holding site to be used during the operational phase. These sites should comply with the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Skips for the containment and disposal of waste that could cause soil and water pollution, i.e. paint, lubricants, etc.;</li> <li>▪ Small lightweight waste items should be contained in skips with lids to prevent wind littering.</li> </ul>	<b>Pollution Prevention, Ensuring Compliance with Plan</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management</b>
During transportation, waste must be covered at all times to prevent wind from blowing away waste causing air pollution and to prevent spillages (especially in the case of collisions and other accidents).	<b>Pollution Prevention, Ensuring Compliance with Plan and Legislation</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Waste Company and Management</b>
Waste storage area should be covered to prevent waste washing away or contaminate storm water systems during the rainfall season.	<b>Pollution Prevention</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management</b>
No waste water or water containing waste is to be discharged into the existing storm water drainage system.	<b>Pollution Prevention</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management</b>

Implement and manage waste reduction and recycling plan.	<b>To guarantee success of Plan</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management</b>
Determine whether waste reduction and recycling targets have been achieved.	<b>To determine success of Plan</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A company should be appointed to dispose of hazardous waste such as oils and fuel waste items that are produced by the filling stations.</li> <li>• Workers should be made aware of what hazardous waste is and where and how it should be disposed of.</li> <li>• Workers of the filling stations should know how to deal with hazardous waste in the event of an emergency.</li> </ul>	<b>Hazardous Waste Disposal</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management</b>
<b>RECYCLING</b>			
All tenants/owners should sort waste from the shops/ offices/ restaurants/ filling station areas etc. in different bins named paper, glass, metal and other.	<b>Re-Use, Waste Reduction, Recycling</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management Workers</b>
Wherever possible, materials used or generated during operation shall be recycled or re-used.	<b>Re-Use, Waste Reduction, Recycling</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management Workers</b>
Appoint/contact recycling companies to collect the	<b>Re-Use, Waste</b>	During the	<b>Management</b>

various recyclable waste items.	<b>Reduction, Recycling</b>	operational phase – on-going	<b>Workers</b>
Conduct weekly checks to determine whether waste items are being sorted and stored in the various containers as designated for the different recyclable items.	<b>Re-Use, Waste Reduction, Recycling</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management Workers</b>
Include recycling information in your orientation for new staff/ owners.	<b>Re-Use, Waste Reduction, Recycling</b>	During the operational phase – on-going	<b>Management Workers</b>

## **6. Procedures for environmental incidents**

### **6.1 Leakages & spills**

- Identify source of problem.
- Stop goods leaking, if safe to do so.
- Contain spilt material, using spills kit or sand.
- Notify Environmental Site Officer
- Remove spilt material and place in sealed container for disposal (if possible).
- Environmental Site Officer to follow Incident Management Plan.

### **6.2 Failure of erosion/sediment control devices**

- Prevent further escape of sediment.
- Contain escaped material using silt fence, hay bales, pipes, etc.
- Notify ESO.
- Repair or replace failed device as appropriate.
- Dig/scrape up escaped material; take care not to damage vegetation.
- Remove escaped material from site.
- ESO to follow Incident Management plan.
- Monitor for effectiveness until re-establishment.

### **6.3 Bank/slope failure**

- Stabilize toe of slope to prevent sediment escape using aggregate bags, silt fence, logs, hay bales, pipes, etc.
- Notify ESO.
- ESO to follow Incident Management plan.
- Divert water upslope from failed fence.
- Protect area from further collapse as appropriate.
- Restore as advised by ESO.
- Monitor for effectiveness until stabilized.



#### **6.4 Discovery of rare or endangered species**

- Stop work.
- Notify ESO.
- If a plant is found, mark location of plants.
- If an animal, mark location where sighted.
- ESO to identify or arrange for identification of species and or the relocation of the species if possible.
- If confirmed significant, ESO to liaise with Endangered Wildlife Trust.
- Recommence work when cleared by ESO.

#### **6.5 Discovery of archeological or heritage items**

- Stop work.
- Do not further disturb the area.
- Notify ESO.
- Notify Cultural and Historical Specialist.
- Specialist to investigate and address matter.
- Recommence work when cleared by ESO and cultural and historical specialist.

### **7 WMP Review**

7.1 The Site Supervisor and ESO are responsible for ensuring the work crew is complying with procedures, and for informing the work crew of any changes. The Site Supervisor and ESO are responsible for ensuring the work crew is aware of changes that may have been implemented by NWREAD before starting any works.

7.2 If the contractor cannot comply with any of the activities as described above, they should inform the ESO with reasons within 7 working days.

7.3 Only the EAP will be allowed to make amendments to this WMP.

7.4 NWREAD must approve all amendments to the WMP.

# **Specialist Declaration Forms**

**Annexure L**



**read**

Department:  
**Rural, Environment and Agricultural  
Development**  
North West Provincial Government  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**



AgriCentre Building  
Cnr. Dr. James Moroka  
and Stadium Rd  
Private Bag X2039,  
Mmabatho 2735

**CHIEF DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**  
**DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**

Tel: +27 (18) 389 5156  
Fax: +27(18) 389 5006  
E-mail: [oskosana@nwpg.gov.za](mailto:oskosana@nwpg.gov.za)  
Enq: EIA Admin Officer

### DETAILS AND EXPERTISE OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST

File Reference Number:  
NEAS Reference Number:  
Date Received:

(For official use only)


Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014

#### PROJECT TITLE

Q4 City Filling Stations

#### 1. Details of Specialist

Specialist:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:  
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)

Dr I.L. Rautenbach		
Galago Environmental - Vanessa Marais		
638 Turf Street, Wingate Park		
0181	Cell:	082 335 1288
012-345 4891	Fax:	086 675 6136
naasrauten@mweb.co.za		
SACNASP		

Project Consultant:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:

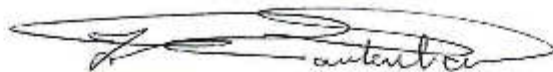
Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC		
Lizelle Gregory/Mary-Lee van Zyl		
PO Box 11375, Maroelana, Pretoria		
0161	Cell:	-
012 346 3810	Fax:	086 570 5659
lizelleg@mweb.co.za/info@bokamoso.net		

4.2 The specialist appointed in terms of the Regulations\_

I, **Naas Rautenbach**, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;  
and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.



Signature of the specialist:

GALAGO ENVIROMENTAL

Name of company (if applicable):

13/10/2015

Date:

**ABBREVIATED CURRICULUM VITAE:  
RAUTENBACH, Ignatius Lourens**

**Identity Number** 421201 5012 00 5  
**Gender** Male  
**Date of Birth** 1 December 1942  
**Nationality** South African  
**Home Languages** Bilingual (English & Afrikaans)  
**Postal Address** 45 Helgaard Street, Kilner Park, Pretoria, RSA  
0186. Tel no +27 12 3334112, Cell +27 082  
3351288.

**E-mail** [naasrauten@mweb.co.za](mailto:naasrauten@mweb.co.za)  
**Qualifications** **B.Sc.** (UP), **T.H.E.D** (Pta TTC), **M.Sc.** (UP),  
**Ph.D.** (Un. Natal)  
**Professional Honours** 1. Professional Natural Scientist (Zoology) – S.A  
Council for Natural Scientific Professions,  
Registration # 400300/05  
2. Fellow of the Photographic Society of South  
Africa  
3. Master photographer at club level  
4. Honorary life member of the S.A. Wildlife  
Management Association.

**Notable Research Contribution** In-depth survey of the Mammals of the  
Transvaal. 1982. 211pp. Ecoplan Monograph  
1.  
**Notable Literary Contribution** Rautenbach, Naas & Annalene Rautenbach.  
2008. *Photography for Focused Beginners*.  
302pp with 250 images. Green Door Studio,  
Pretoria.

**Formal Courses Attended** Computer Literacy, Project Management,  
Contract Design, Senior Management  
**Former Position** Retired Director: Planning, Northern Flagship  
Institute  
**Present Position** Consultant – Specialist, Environmental Impact  
Assessments (Applied research),  
Photographing microstock for four agencies

**EMPLOYMENT HISTORY**

**May 2001 - Present**

Self-employed, collaborator with Eco-Agent CC Ecological Consultants, as well as Galago Environmental (Environmental Impact Assessments), technical writing, and photography.

**April 1999 - August 2001**

Director: Planning, Northern Flagship Institution.

**Jan 1991 - April 1999**

Executive Director, Transvaal Museum.

**July 1967 - Dec 1990**

Curator (in charge) of the Division of Mammalogy, Transvaal Museum. Promoted to Principal Scientist rank as of June 1985.

**March - June 1967**

Research student at the Mammal Research Institute of the Zoology Department, University of Pretoria

**July 1966 - Feb 1967**

Member of the Smithsonian Institution's field teams collectively partaking in the 'African Mammal Project'

**1966:**

Part-time research assistant to Prof. J. Meester, University of Pretoria

**1962 – 1965**

Temporary assistant during University holidays in the Nematology laboratories, Agricultural Technical Services

**1991 - 2002**

Founder member and non-executive director of the Board of Trustees.

**1993 - 2001**

Founder member and Trustee of the privatised Museums Pension Fund.

**1997 - 2001**

Non-executive director of the Tswaing Section 21 Company.

**PROFESSIONAL ACHIEVEMENTS**

**Managed** a research institute of 125 members of staff. Solicited numerous grants totalling ≥ R1 000 000. Initiated and overseen building programmes of R30 million at the Transvaal Museum. Conceptualised and managed 12 display programmes.

**Research:** Author and co-author of 85 scientific publications re mammalogy in peer reviewed subject journals, 18 popular articles, 10 books, and >400 contractual EIA research reports. Extensive field work and laboratory experience in Africa, Europe, USA, Alaska, Brazil and Mexico. B-rated by FRD as scientist of international status 1983 – 1995.

**Students:** Additional to museum manager duties, co-supervised 5 B.Sc. (Hons.), 2 M.Sc. and 2 Ph.D. students.

**PUBLIC RECOGNITION**

- Public speaking *inter alia* Enrichment Lecturer on board the 6\* SS *Silver Wind*, radio talks,
- TV appearances.

**HOBBIES:**

Technical writing, photography, field logistics, biological observations, wood working, cooking, designs.



**read**

Department:  
**Rural, Environment and Agricultural  
Development**  
North West Provincial Government  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**



AgriCentre Building  
Cnr. Dr. James Moroka  
and Stadium Rd  
Private Bag X2039,  
Mmabatho 2735

**CHIEF DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**  
**DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**

Tel: +27 (18) 389 5156  
Fax: +27(18) 389 5006  
E-mail: [oskosana@nwpg.gov.za](mailto:oskosana@nwpg.gov.za)  
Enq: EIA Admin Officer

**DETAILS AND EXPERTISE OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

File Reference Number:  
NEAS Reference Number:  
Date Received:

(For official use only)


Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014

**PROJECT TITLE**

Q4 City Filling Stations

**1. Details of Specialist**

Specialist:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:  
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)

Petro Lemmer		
Galago Environmental - Vanessa Marais		
638 Turf Street, Wingate Park		
0181	Cell:	078 332 4427
012-345 4891	Fax:	086 675 6136
plemmer@lantic.net		
SACNASP		

Project Consultant:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:

Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC		
Lizelle Gregory/Mary-Lee van Zyl		
PO Box 11375, Maroelana, Pretoria		
0161	Cell:	-
012 346 3810	Fax:	086 570 5659
lizelleg@mweb.co.za/info@bokamoso.net		

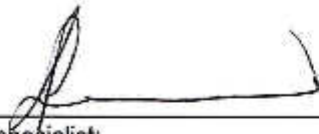


4.2 The specialist appointed in terms of the Regulations\_

I, **Petro Lemmer**, declare that --

General declaration:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of the specialist:

GALAGO ENVIROMENTAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of company (if applicable):

13/10/2015

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

**ABBREVIATED CURRICULUM VITAE**  
**LEMMER, Petronella**

**Identity number** 440129 0025 085  
**Gender** Female  
**Date of birth** 29 January 1944  
**Nationality** South African  
**Home languages** Afrikaans, fluent in English  
**Home address** Plot 44 Pienaarspoort Dist Cullinan, RSA  
Cell 072 712 2679, Fax +27 12 802 0727, E-mail [plemmer@lantic.net](mailto:plemmer@lantic.net)  
**Citizenship** South African  
**Present position** Specialist Botanist at Galago Environmental cc.  
**Qualification** B.Sc. Botany & Entomology (University of Pretoria 1965)  
**Marital status** Married.  
**SACNASP Registration** Professional Natural Scientist (Pr.Sci.Nat. No 40056715)

**Employment history**

- 1 **June 2002 – present**  
More than 600 vegetation surveys done with written reports for Galago Environmental cc
- 2 **(1996-04-01 – 2002-05-31)**  
Semi-retirement while engaging in various botanical activities. See rows 10, 11 & 12 below.
- 3 **1982-11-01 – 1996-03-31**  
Pesticides Division, Dept Biological Sciences, SABS, Pretoria: *Standards Officer*, promoted to *Chief Standards Officer* 1 October 1988.  
Responsibilities:
  - Testing of pesticides (as set out in row 7 below) **as well as**
  - Compilation of SABS Codes of Practice for inter alia
    - The application of Household remedies*
    - The safe handling of pesticides*** (including protective clothing and respiratory gear.)
    - Safe disposal of pesticides***
      - Application of agricultural remedies*
      - Aerial application of agricultural chemicals*
      - Application of Soil insecticides for the protection of buildings*
      - Application of pesticides in food storage premises*
      - Application of pesticides in food handling premises*
      - Application of fumigants (e.g.grain silos and stacked bags)*
      - Mothproofing of textiles*
      - Rodent proofing of building materials*
  - Standard Specifications for various pesticidal products, e.g. Chlordane, Chlorpyrifos, etc.
  - Compilation of Test methods for inter alia
    - evaluation of pesticides (on test panels, in enclosed spaces, in soil, etc )*
    - testing of textiles and hides for mothproof and insect proof durability*
    - rearing and handling of test insects (a.o.houseflies, cockroaches, mosquitoes, clothes moths, hide beetles, bed bugs, fleas, etc ) molluscs and rodents*
    - cleaning efficacy of hygienic hand-wash liquids*
    - testing of rodent-proofed building materials*
  - Project leader for SABS/ISO 14000 series of Environmental standards.

- Compilation of SABS Codes of Practice and Specifications (both national and Compulsory standards) in the field of Food Science (e.g. Hygienic practices on Deep Sea factory vessels, Specification for bottled water, Specifications for various tinned meats and fish) and Microbiology (e.g. Specification for glutaraldehyde for sterilization of endoscopes)

4 **1981-01-01 – 1982-10-30**

*Technical Assistant:* CSIR, Institute of Water Research, Limnology Division.

5 **1978-01-02 – 1980-12-31**

*Biology Teacher:* Loreto Convent, Skinner Street, Pretoria & Transvaal Department of Education

6 **1976-02-04 – 1978-01-01**

Employment interrupted for family planning.

7 **1971-04-01 – 1976-02-03**

*Scientist:* Pesticides Division, Dept Biological Sciences, SABS, Pretoria.

Responsibilities:

- Laboratory and field testing of:
  - Household (space sprays & residual sprays) and home garden insecticides*
  - Soil insecticides for termite proofing of buildings*
  - Fumigation of soil for nematodes*
  - Veterinary pesticides (against flies and ticks)*
  - Fumigants and sprays for Bulk grain storage*
  - Crop protection: insecticides, herbicides, nematocides, molluscicides*
  - Mothproofed textiles and insect-proofed skins*
  - Insect repellents*

8 **1968-06-01 – 1971-03-31**

Employment interrupted for family planning.

9 **1964-12-01 – 1968-05-31**

*Scientist:* Entomology Division, Dept Biological Sciences, SABS, Pretoria.

Responsibilities: *Breeding of insects for purposes of testing various pesticides.*

### **Remunerated participation in Botanical activities**

10 **Sep 2008**

Dept Botany, University of Pretoria: Groenkloof campus: *Part time Lecturer*

11 **Jan 1994 – Jun 1997**

Dept Botany, University of Pretoria: *Temporary Part time Lecturer* 1<sup>st</sup> semester of each applicable year

12 **1994 – 2009**

Botanical tour guiding to Namaqualand and Western Cape during Spring flower season.

13 **1995 – 1997**

Fern surveys for SAPPI and Mondi on their Mpumalanga properties in view of ISO 14000 certification.

14 **1992** Fern survey of Blydepoort Nature Reserve for Mpumalanga Parks Board.

15 **1989** Fern survey of Mariepskop for Fern Society of SA

16 **1988** Survey of indigenous plants and plant invaders on “Rest and be Thankful” near Kaapsche

Hoop for Messrs Patrick Lewis, Johannesburg.

17 **1985** Text compiled for maxi card for Philatelic Services with theme "Ferns of Venda"

### **Membership of a Botanical Society**

**1978 to present** Founder member of Fern Society of Southern Africa, president 1978-1992 and 1996-1997. Life membership.

### **Publications**

1. Bothalia 33,2: 141-143. 2003. *Jamesbrittenia bergae* (Scrophulariaceae), a distinctive new species from Limpopo, South Africa.
2. Bothalia 36,2: 173-174. 2006. *Cheilanthes deltoidea*, a new locality in Gauteng, South Africa.
3. Lemmer, P. & Otto, L. 1990. *Inheemse varings as tuinplante*. Landbouweekblad, No. 628 and 629, Nasionale Media Bpk, Kaapstad.
4. *Uit ons Tuin, Vol 5 No. 1*. 1989. *Varings*. Manie van der Schyff Botaniese Tuin, UP, Pretoria
5. Technical reports for Galago Environmental cc  
List of reports on vegetation surveys for more than 600 sites in South Africa obtainable from Galago Environmental cc.



**read**

Department:  
**Rural, Environment and Agricultural  
Development**  
North West Provincial Government  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**



AgriCentre Building  
Cnr. Dr. James Moroka  
and Stadium Rd  
Private Bag X2039,  
Mmabatho 2735

**CHIEF DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**  
**DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**

Tel: +27 (18) 389 5156  
Fax: +27(18) 389 5006  
E-mail: [oskosana@nwpa.gov.za](mailto:oskosana@nwpa.gov.za)  
Enq: EIA Admin Officer

### DETAILS AND EXPERTISE OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST

File Reference Number:  
NEAS Reference Number:  
Date Received:

(For official use only)


Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014

#### PROJECT TITLE

Q4 City Filling Stations

#### 1. Details of Specialist

Specialist:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:  
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)

Dr Alan Kemp - Reviewer of Rihann Geyser		
Galago Environmental - Vanessa Marais		
638 Turf Street, Wingate Park		
0181	Cell:	071 387 5170
012-345 4891	Fax:	086 675 6136
leadbeateri@gmail.com		
SACNASP		

Project Consultant:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:

Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC		
Lizelle Gregory/Mary-Lee van Zyl		
PO Box 11375, Maroelana, Pretoria		
0161	Cell:	-
012 346 3810	Fax:	086 570 5659
lizelleg@mweb.co.za/info@bokamoso.net		

4.2 The specialist appointed in terms of the Regulations\_

I, **Dr Alan Kemp**, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of the specialist:

GALAGO ENVIROMENTAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of company (if applicable):

13 October 2015

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

## DETAILS OF SPECIALIST CONSULTANT

**Abridged Curriculum Vitae: Alan Charles Kemp**

**Born:** 7 May 1944 in Gweru, Zimbabwe

**Citizenship:** South African, British

**Marital status:** Married, 1 daughter, 1 son

### **Present work address**

Naturalists & Nomads, 8 Boekenhout Street, Navors, Pretoria, 0184, South Africa

Tel: (27)(12)804-7637 Fax: (27)(12)804-7637

E-Mail: leadbeateri@gmail.com

*or*

Naturalists & Nomads, Postnet Suite #38, Private Bag X19, Menlo Park, 0102, South Africa

### **Qualifications:**

1965 B.Sc. Rhodes University, Zoology and Entomology as majors

1966 B.Sc. Hons. Rhodes University, Zoology

1973 Ph.D. Rhodes University, Zoology of Pretoria

**Thesis:** (Ph.D.) on ecology, behaviour and systematics of hornbills in Kruger National Park

### **Professional titles:**

• Pr.Sci.Nat. South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions **Registration Number 400059/09**

### **Professional career:**

- Field Research Assistant to Prof. Tom J. Cade, Section of Ecology and Systematics, Cornell University, in Kruger National Park, South Africa, Nov 1966 - Apr 1969.
- Department of Birds, Transvaal Museum, Pretoria, June 1969 – August 1999, Head of Department from 1971, rising to Senior Scientist and then Head Curator by 1974.
- Elected Manager, Transvaal Museum, September 1999 – July 2001, until voluntary early retirement.
- Edward Grey Institute of Ornithology, Oxford, December 2001 – April 2002, drafting specialist bird texts for Gale Publishing, USA and Andromeda Press, Oxford, UK.
- Berg 'n Dal & Pretoria, April 2002 - February 2003, presenting paper and later editorial

- assistant for book from the Mammal Research Institute, University of Pretoria, *The Kruger Experience: ecology and management of savanna heterogeneity*.
- Bangkok, March – June 2003, drafting research papers for colleague at Mahidol University; touring Laos.
  - Pretoria, August-December 2003, editorial assistant for book from the Mammal Research Institute, University of Pretoria, a revision of *The Mammals of Southern Africa*.
  - Hala-Bala Wildlife Reserve, January – December 2004, a one-year rainforest study of hornbills, raptors and owls in southern Thailand for their National Center for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (BIOTEC).
  - Pretoria, January 2005 – July 2007, organizing 4<sup>th</sup> International Hornbill Conference at Mabula Game Lodge and editing and publishing CD-ROM proceedings, and consulting on ground hornbills to Mabula, University of Cape Town and Endangered Wildlife Trust.
  - Bangkok, India, Singapore, Sarawak, September 2006 – April 2008. assisted colleagues at Mahidol University, Bangkok, with compilation of research paper on molecular systematics of hornbills, and travelled to see other Asian habitats and meet with other colleagues.

### **Academic career:**

- Students:
  - Completed post graduate students: M.Sc. 14; Ph.D. 5.
- Author of:
  - 104 scientific papers or notes in refereed journals
  - 48 papers at national and international congresses
  - 6 scientific (unpublished) reports on environment and natural resources
  - 73 popular scientific papers.
  - 15 contributions in books
- Editorial Roles
  - Ostrich, African Journal of Ornithology (editor 1973-75).
  - Bird Conservation (International editorial committee 1995-present)
- FRD evaluation category: C2 (Avian Biology and Systematics)
- Associate positions:
  - University of the Witwatersrand, Honourary lecturer, Department of Zoology (1988-2001)
  - Percy FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology, University of Cape Town, research associate (2001 – present).
  - Transvaal Museum, Honourary curator (2004-present)



- Wildlife Conservation Society, New York, wildlife conservation associate (1996-present).

### **Membership:**

- American Ornithologist's Union, Corresponding Fellow (1986- present)
- Birdlife South Africa (South African Ornithological Society), Ordinary Member (1969-present), President (1975-1993) of Northern Transvaal (Pretoria) Branch, Honourary Life Member of Pretoria Bird Club (2000 – present).

### **Special committees:**

- International Ornithological Committee of 100, elected member (1989-present).
- Raptor Research Foundation, Grants assessor, Leslie Brown Memorial Fund (1985-present).

### **Merit awards and research grants:**

- 1969-86. Annual research grants from South African Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR).
- 1974. Chapman Fund Award, American Museum of Natural History, for field research in Borneo and India.
- 1986-98. Annual research award from South African Foundation for Research Development (FRD) as "C"-graded national scientist.
- 1989-95. Team member of FRD Special Programme in Conservation Biology.
- 1989-95. Team member of FRD Special Programme in Molecular Systematics.
- 1991-95. Various private sector sponsorships.
- 1992, 1994. FRD merit award to museum scientists.
- 2000. Special NRF Science Liaison award to attend 10<sup>th</sup> Pan-African Ornithological Congress, Kampala, Uganda.
- 2001. Special NRF Science Liaison award to attend 3rd International Hornbill Workshop, Phuket, Thailand.
- 2004. One year's support from Thailand's National Center for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology (BIOTEC) for rainforest survey research.
- 2007-2008. Six month's funding to enable specialist assistance at Department of Microbiology, Mahidol University, Thailand.

### **Consultant**

- Sept-Oct 1994 – Kruger National Park, specialist consultant on ground hornbills to

BBC Natural History Unit for filming of Wildlife on One programme, 6 weeks.

- Oct-Nov 1996. Kruger National Park, specialist consultant on various birds to David Attenborough for BBC series Life of Birds, 3 weeks.
- Sep-Oct 1998. Kruger National Park, specialist hornbill consultant to National Geographic magazine team, 4 weeks
- October 2001 – Mala Mala, specialist consulting on ground hornbills for National Geographic film unit, 1 week.
- 2004-present - >15 specialist birding and nature tours as a National South African Tourist Guide, registration number GP0770.
- 2005-present – >10 Biodiversity assessments for a Ramsar wetland proposal, Important Bird Area proposal, and general scoping, G20 and specialist avifaunal EIAs.

# **ABBREVIATED CURRICULUM VITAE**

## **GEYSER, Rihann Frans**

**Identity Number** 690304 5248 084  
**Gender** Male  
**Date of Birth** 4 March 1969  
**Nationality** South African  
**Home Languages** Afrikaans, fluent in English, speak French  
**Cell** 074 802 2891  
**E-mail** [avifauna@galagoenvironmental.co.za](mailto:avifauna@galagoenvironmental.co.za)  
**Qualifications** Senior Certificate (Grade 12)  
National Diploma Nature Conservation, Unisa (not completed)

### **Professional Honours**

- Committee member of the BirdLife South Africa's BirdLife Northern Gauteng (Pretoria Bird Club) Branch.
- Bird Ringing coordinator for BirdLife Northern Gauteng and SAFRING, ADU, UCT, Cape Town.
- Chairman of BirdLife Northern Gauteng Bird ringing Group.
- 20 years service at Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

### **Research Contributions**

Review and contribution to several avifaunal publications such as Southern African Bird Atlas Project 1, Roberts Birds of southern Africa 7<sup>th</sup> edition, Pipits of Africa, LBJ's of southern Africa, Birding in Gauteng and 'my first bird book'. Sampling for DNA analyses; author of various bird ringing articles; lecturer and talk on bird related topics; projects participation on grey-headed gull colour ringing project, crimson breasted shrike behavioural studies, European swallow migratory studies, sunbird research, Pale Chanting Goshawk ringing and monitoring projects; Coordinated Avifaunal Road count (CAR), Coordinated Avifaunal Water Bird count (CWAC), Birds in Reserves Project (BIRP), Breeding and bird nest monitoring (NRCS), Southern African Bird Atlas 1 and 2 project, bird ringing promotions, liaison and training; Bird and nature guide, Bird photography. Avifaunal feasible studies.

### **Literary Contributions**

Articles in popular science magazines and news papers.

### **Formal Courses Attended**

Bird identification, tree identification, small mammal identifications, mammal identification and habitats.

Experience in collecting and preserving of insects, mammals and plants as well as preparing skins of mammals and birds. Global Information Systems (GIS). General photography. ICDL computer training. First aid and fire prevention and distinguishing, time management, English writing skills, report writing etc.

### **Present Position**

Avifaunal (Birds) Specialist and Global Information System (GIS) technician, Galago Environmental CC, 2012 – Present.

## **EMPLOYMENT HISTORY**

### **January 2012 – Present**

Full time Avifaunal Specialist and Global Information Systems technician for Galago Environmental CC.

### **2003 – January 2012**

Part time Avifaunal Specialist for Galago Environmental CC

### **December 1991 – December 2011**

Senior Administration Clerk and Senior Debt Security Inspector, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries.

## **PROFESSIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS**

- More than 500 Avifaunal specialist studies and reports for Galago Environmental CC for proposed residential/commercial developments, wind farms, solar farms and mining and rehabilitation.
- Thirty years of birding experience.
- Past Vice-chairman of BirdLife Northern Gauteng (Pretoria Bird Club)
- Leading birding outings and tours for BirdLife Northern Gauteng and various other bird clubs and operating as bird and tourist guide at Sammy Marks museum, Rietvlei Nature Reserve and several other conservation institutions and bird clubs.
- Giving lectures on bird ringing, bird identification and quizzes as part of BirdLife Northern Gauteng activities as well as to various other organisations.
- Past Chairman of the Pretoria Bird Club ringing group.
- Responsible for training and registering of newly qualified ringers at SAFRING.
- Lectures and popular articles.

## **HOBBIES AND SPORT**

Birding, mammal and reptile identification and monitoring. Photography. Skydiving, Hiking and Cricket.



**read**

Department:  
**Rural, Environment and Agricultural  
Development**  
North West Provincial Government  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**



AgriCentre Building  
Cnr. Dr. James Moroka  
and Stadium Rd  
Private Bag X2039,  
Mmabatho 2735

**CHIEF DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**  
**DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**

Tel: +27 (18) 389 5156  
Fax: +27(18) 389 5006  
E-mail: [oskosana@nwpg.gov.za](mailto:oskosana@nwpg.gov.za)  
Enq: EIA Admin Officer

### DETAILS AND EXPERTISE OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST

File Reference Number:  
NEAS Reference Number:  
Date Received:

(For official use only)


Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014

#### PROJECT TITLE

Q4 City Filling Stations

#### 1. Details of Specialist

Specialist:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:  
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)

Jaco Van Wyk		
Galago Environmental - Vanessa Marais		
638 Turf Street, Wingate Park		
0181	Cell:	082 410 8871
012-345 4891	Fax:	086 675 6136
<a href="mailto:jcpvanwyk@absamail.co.za">jcpvanwyk@absamail.co.za</a>		
SACNASP		

Project Consultant:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:

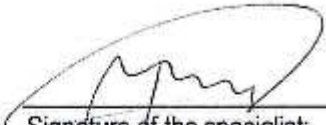
Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC		
Lizelle Gregory/Mary-Lee van Zyl		
PO Box 11375, Maroelana, Pretoria		
0161	Cell:	-
012 346 3810	Fax:	086 570 5659
<a href="mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za/info@bokamoso.net">lizelleg@mweb.co.za/info@bokamoso.net</a>		

4.2 The specialist appointed in terms of the Regulations\_

I, **Jaco Van Wyk**, declare that --

General declaration:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;  
and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of the specialist:

GALAGO ENVIROMENTAL  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of company (if applicable):

12 October 2015  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

**ABBREVIATED CURRICULUM VITAE**  
**VAN WYK, Jacobus Casparus Petrus (Jaco)**

**Identity number** 680804 5041 084  
**Date of birth** 4 August 1968  
**Gender** Male  
**Nationality** South African  
**Home languages** Afrikaans, fluent in English  
**Postal address** P.O. Box 25085, Monument Park, Pretoria, 0105.  
Tel no +27 12 347 6502, Cell +27 82 410 8871  
E-mail [jcpvanwyk@absamail.co.za](mailto:jcpvanwyk@absamail.co.za)

**Qualifications** **B.Sc.** (U.F.S.) **B.Sc. (Hon.)** (U.F.S.), **H.E.D** (U.F.S.), **M.Sc.** (U.F.S.)

**Honours** Foundation of Research Development bursary holder, Professional Natural Scientist (Zoology) – S.A Council for Natural Scientific Professions, Registration # 400062/09

**Notable Research Contribution** In-depth field study of the giant bullfrog  
**Formal Courses Attended** Outcomes Based Education, University of the South Africa (2002)  
Introductory Evolution, University of the Witwatersrand (2008)  
OBE, GET & FET training, 2002-2008, Education Department

**PRESENT POSITION**

**Co-Department Head**, Environmental Education & Life Sciences, Hoërskool Waterkloof.  
**Consultant**, Specialist Environmental Assessments, EIAs, writing, photo-recording.

**EMPLOYMENT HISTORY**

**2000 – Present** Co-Department Head for Environmental Education & Life Sciences, Hoërskool Waterkloof, Pretoria.

**1995 - 1999** Teaching Biology (Grades 8 – 12) and Physics / Chemistry (Grades 8 – 9) at the Wilgerivier High School, Free State. Duties included teaching, mid-level management and administration.

**July 1994 – Dec 1994** Teaching Botany practical tutorials to 1<sup>st</sup> year students at the Botany & Zoology Department of the Qwa-Qwa campus of the University of Free State, plant collecting, amphibian research.

**1993 - 1994** Mammal Research Institute (University of Pretoria) research associate on the Prince Edward Islands: topics field biology and population dynamics of invasive alien rodents, three indigenous seals, invertebrate assemblages, censussing of King penguin chicks and lesser Sheathbills, and marine pollution.

- 1991 - 1993** Laboratory demonstrator for Zoological and Entomological practical tutorials, and caring for live research material, University of the Free State.
- 1986 - 1990** Wildlife management and eco-guiding, Mt. Everest Game Farm, Harrismith.

### **PROFESSIONAL RESEARCH ACHIEVEMENT**

Author and co-author of 50 scientific publications in peer-reviewed and popular subject journals, and 48 contractual EIA research reports. Extensive field work and laboratory experience in Africa.

### **PUBLIC RECOGNITION**

Public speaking *inter alia* radio talks, TV appearances.

### **HOBBIES**

Popular writing, travel, marathon running, climbing (viz Kilimanjaro), photography, biological observations, public speaking.





**read**

Department:  
**Rural, Environment and Agricultural  
Development**  
North West Provincial Government  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**



AgriCentre Building  
Cnr. Dr. James Moroka  
and Stadium Rd  
Private Bag X2039,  
Mmabatho 2735

**CHIEF DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**  
**DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**

Tel: +27 (18) 389 5156  
Fax: +27(18) 389 5006  
E-mail: [oskosana@nwpg.gov.za](mailto:oskosana@nwpg.gov.za)  
Enq: EIA Admin Officer

**DETAILS AND EXPERTISE OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

File Reference Number:  
NEAS Reference Number:  
Date Received:

(For official use only)


Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014

**PROJECT TITLE**

Q4 City Filling Stations

**1. Details of Specialist**

Specialist:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:  
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)

Dr I.L. Rautenbach		
Galago Environmental - Vanessa Marais		
638 Turf Street, Wingate Park		
0181	Cell:	082 335 1288
012-345 4891	Fax:	086 675 6136
naasrauten@mweb.co.za		
SACNASP		

Project Consultant:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:

Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC		
Lizelle Gregory/Mary-Lee van Zyl		
PO Box 11375, Maroelana, Pretoria		
0161	Cell:	-
012 346 3810	Fax:	086 570 5659
lizelleg@mweb.co.za/info@bokamoso.net		

4.2 The specialist appointed in terms of the Regulations\_

I, **Naas Rautenbach**, declare that –

General declaration:

- I act as the independent specialist in this application;
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant;
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;  
and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.



Signature of the specialist:

GALAGO ENVIROMENTAL

Name of company (if applicable):

13/10/2015

Date:

**ABBREVIATED CURRICULUM VITAE:  
RAUTENBACH, Ignatius Lourens**

**Identity Number** 421201 5012 00 5  
**Gender** Male  
**Date of Birth** 1 December 1942  
**Nationality** South African  
**Home Languages** Bilingual (English & Afrikaans)  
**Postal Address** 45 Helgaard Street, Kilner Park, Pretoria, RSA  
0186. Tel no +27 12 3334112, Cell +27 082  
3351288.

**E-mail** [naasrauten@mweb.co.za](mailto:naasrauten@mweb.co.za)  
**Qualifications** **B.Sc.** (UP), **T.H.E.D** (Pta TTC), **M.Sc.** (UP),  
**Ph.D.** (Un. Natal)  
**Professional Honours** 1. Professional Natural Scientist (Zoology) – S.A  
Council for Natural Scientific Professions,  
Registration # 400300/05  
2. Fellow of the Photographic Society of South  
Africa  
3. Master photographer at club level  
4. Honorary life member of the S.A. Wildlife  
Management Association.

**Notable Research Contribution** In-depth survey of the Mammals of the  
Transvaal. 1982. 211pp. Ecoplan Monograph  
1.  
**Notable Literary Contribution** Rautenbach, Naas & Annalene Rautenbach.  
2008. *Photography for Focused Beginners*.  
302pp with 250 images. Green Door Studio,  
Pretoria.

**Formal Courses Attended** Computer Literacy, Project Management,  
Contract Design, Senior Management  
**Former Position** Retired Director: Planning, Northern Flagship  
Institute  
**Present Position** Consultant – Specialist, Environmental Impact  
Assessments (Applied research),  
Photographing microstock for four agencies

**EMPLOYMENT HISTORY**

**May 2001 - Present**

Self-employed, collaborator with Eco-Agent CC Ecological Consultants, as well as Galago Environmental (Environmental Impact Assessments), technical writing, and photography.

**April 1999 - August 2001**

Director: Planning, Northern Flagship Institution.

**Jan 1991 - April 1999**

Executive Director, Transvaal Museum.

**July 1967 - Dec 1990**

Curator (in charge) of the Division of Mammalogy, Transvaal Museum. Promoted to Principal Scientist rank as of June 1985.

**March - June 1967**

Research student at the Mammal Research Institute of the Zoology Department, University of Pretoria

**July 1966 - Feb 1967**

Member of the Smithsonian Institution's field teams collectively partaking in the 'African Mammal Project'

**1966:**

Part-time research assistant to Prof. J. Meester, University of Pretoria

**1962 – 1965**

Temporary assistant during University holidays in the Nematology laboratories, Agricultural Technical Services

**1991 - 2002**

Founder member and non-executive director of the Board of Trustees.

**1993 - 2001**

Founder member and Trustee of the privatised Museums Pension Fund.

**1997 - 2001**

Non-executive director of the Tswaing Section 21 Company.

**PROFESSIONAL ACHIEVEMENTS**

**Managed** a research institute of 125 members of staff. Solicited numerous grants totalling ≥ R1 000 000. Initiated and overseen building programmes of R30 million at the Transvaal Museum. Conceptualised and managed 12 display programmes.

**Research:** Author and co-author of 85 scientific publications re mammalogy in peer reviewed subject journals, 18 popular articles, 10 books, and >400 contractual EIA research reports. Extensive field work and laboratory experience in Africa, Europe, USA, Alaska, Brazil and Mexico. B-rated by FRD as scientist of international status 1983 – 1995.

**Students:** Additional to museum manager duties, co-supervised 5 B.Sc. (Hons.), 2 M.Sc. and 2 Ph.D. students.

**PUBLIC RECOGNITION**

- Public speaking *inter alia* Enrichment Lecturer on board the 6\* SS *Silver Wind*, radio talks,
- TV appearances.

**HOBBIES:**

Technical writing, photography, field logistics, biological observations, wood working, cooking, designs.



# read

Department:  
**Rural, Environment and Agricultural  
Development**  
North West Provincial Government  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**



AgriCentre Building  
Cnr. Dr. James Moroka  
and Stadium Rd  
Private Bag X2039,  
Mmabatho 2735

**CHIEF DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**  
**DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**

Tel: +27 (18) 389 5156  
Fax: +27(18) 389 5006  
E-mail: [oskosana@nwpp.gov.za](mailto:oskosana@nwpp.gov.za)  
Enq: EIA Admin Officer

## DETAILS AND EXPERTISE OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST

File Reference Number:  
NEAS Reference Number:  
Date Received:

(For official use only)


Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014

### PROJECT TITLE

Q4 City Filling Stations

### 1. Details of Specialist

Specialist:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:  
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)

Holland-Muter and Associates CC		
Les Holland-Muter		
P.O. Box 1450, Faerie Glen		
0043	Cell:	083 455 2610
012 - 991 2695	Fax:	012 - 991 0796
<a href="mailto:lhmuter@lantic.net">lhmuter@lantic.net</a>		
SACNASP 400021/93		
SAIEG 85/52		
CGS (Council for Geosciences)		

Project Consultant:  
Contact person:  
Postal address:  
Postal code:  
Telephone:  
E-mail:

Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants		
Mary-Lee van Zyl		
P.O. Box 11375, Maroelana		
0161	Cell:	
012 - 346 3810	Fax:	086 570 5659
<a href="mailto:matylee@bokamoso.net">matylee@bokamoso.net</a>		

2. Expertise of the Specialist including Curriculum vitae (Appendix 6 (1)(a)(ii) of EIA Regulations, 2014)

COMPANY PROFILE AND CERTIFICATES ATTACHED



3. Declaration by Specialist

I, L.M. HOLLAND-MUTER (Name of Specialist) of HOLLAND-MUTER & ASSOCIATES CC (name of company) declare that;

- I act as an independent specialist in this application.
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant.
- there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant/ Environmental Assessment Practitioner appointed by applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of Section 49B(2) of the Act.



Signature of the specialist

HOLLAND-MUTER AND ASSOCIATES CC  
Name of company (if applicable)

22.09.2015

Date

**WILLEM PIETER MARWENECOM**  
Ex Officio Commissioner of Oaths  
Professional Accountant (SA)  
797 Somerset Street  
Wingate Park, Pretoria 0181

  
Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

29-09-2015  
Date

Accounting Officer  
Designation

Official stamp:

**WILLEM PIETER MARWENECOM**  
Ex Officio Commissioner of Oaths  
Professional Accountant (SA)  
797 Somerset Street  
Wingate Park, Pretoria 0181





## Council for Geoscience

Private Bag X112 Pretoria 0001 SOUTH AFRICA 280 Pretoria Street Silverton Pretoria  
Reception: +27 (0)12 841 1815 Internet: <http://www.geoscience.org.za>

Our Reference:  
HMA Letter  
Enquiries: T Coosthuizen  
Your Report Reference: -  
Tel: 012 841 1160  
Fax: 085 815 6682  
Email: [coosthuizen@geoscience.org.za](mailto:coosthuizen@geoscience.org.za)

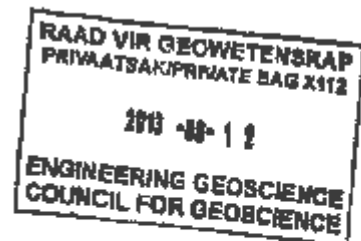
12 September 2013

HOLLAND-MUTER & ASSOCIATES  
P O Box 1460  
Fairlie Glen  
0043

By email: [hmutter@hartic.net](mailto:hmutter@hartic.net)

Attention: TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

Dear Sir,



### COMPETENT PERSON: LM HOLLAND-MUTER

This office, the Council for Geoscience (CGS) would hereby like to confirm that Mr. Leslie Martin Holland-Muter with ID No: 5408135119089 is recognized as being a competent person in conducting dolomite stability investigations.

Mr. Leslie Martin Holland-Muter has submitted several reports to this office for our comments and review and we hereby confirm that he is regarded as a specialist with more than fifteen years of experience in the field of dolomite stability investigations.

If you have any further queries, please do not hesitate to contact this office.

Yours faithfully,

A COOSTHUIZEN

Engineering Geologist





**THE SOUTH AFRICAN COUNCIL  
FOR  
NATURAL SCIENTIFIC PROFESSIONS**

herewith certifies that

**Leslie Martin Holland-Muter**

Registration number: 400021/93

is registered as a

**Professional Natural Scientist**

in terms of section 20(3) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003

(Act 27 of 2003)

in the following field(s) of practice

(Schedule I of the Act)

**Geological Science**

**25 February 1993**

25 February 1993

Pretoria

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
President

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Chief Executive Officer

**SACNASP**  
South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions



The bearer of this card has satisfied the requirements determined by the Council for the relevant category and is subject to a Code of Conduct administered by the Council.

Phone: 011 441 5500 / 011 441 5501  
www.sacnasp.org.za

The South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions certifies in terms of section 20(1)(a) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2008 (Act No. 55 of 2008) that

**Mr L M Holland-Muter**

is registered as a Professional Natural Scientist, Reg. no.

400021/93

**Geological Science**

31 MAY 2016

**SACNASP**  
1979





S.A. Institute for Engineering and  
Environmental Geologists

PO Box 1603  
Houghton  
2041

# Invoice

Date	Invoice No.
2015/01/22	SIN12241

Invoice To
Mr Leslie Martin Holland-Muter Holland-Muter & Associates P O Box 1450 Faerie Glen 6043

Membership Number	Account Number
85/52	HOL001

Description	Qty	Rate	Amount
SAIEG Membership 2015 - Member	1	715.00	715.00
IAEG Bulletin 2015	1	580.00	580.00

**Important Note:**  
Interest of 18% p.a. will be levied on all invoices not paid within 30 days from date of this Invoice

**BANKING DETAILS** (please fax proof of payment to 086 653 7108)  
**ACC NAME:** SA Institute for Engineering & Environmental Geologists (SAIEG)  
**Bank:** Nedbank  
**ACC NO:** 1602070423  
**Branch:** Hatfield  
**BR. Code:** 160245  
**Swift Code:** NEDSZAJJ

<b>Total</b>	ZAR 1,295.00
<b>Payments/Credits</b>	ZAR 0.00
<b>Balance Due</b>	ZAR 1,295.00

SAIEG is not VAT registered

Phone #	FAX #	E-mail
+27 (0) 11 483 1861 +27 (0) 11 483 1862	086 653 7108	accounts@rca.co.za

# Die Universiteit van Stellenbosch

Hiermee word verklaar dat nademaal

LESLIE MARTIN HOLLAND-MUTER

ten opsigte van die driejarige Baccalaureus-graadkursus  
in die Natuurwetenskappe met

Hoofvakke: \*\* BOTANIE 111A, GEOGRAFIE 111B \*\*

Byvakke: \*\* GEOLOGIE 11, CHEMIE 1 \*\*

voldoen het aan al die vereistes soos neergelê in Wet  
Nr. 37 van 1959 en die Statuut en Regulasies van die  
Universiteit, die graad

**Baccalaureus in die Natuurwetenskappe (B.Sc.)**

met al die regte en voorregte daaraan verbonde, by  
geleentheid van 'n Kongregasie van die Universiteit op

4 MAART 1977 aan hom verleen is.

Stellenbosch

4 MAART 1977



*J. de Klerk*

REKTOR

*A. P. ...*

REGISTRAR

# Die Universiteit van Stellenbosch

Hiermee word verklaar dat nademaal

LESLIE MARTIN HOLLAND-MUTER

ten opsigte van die *Honneurs-Baccalaureus*-graadkursus  
in die *Natuurwetenskappe* met

GEOLOGIE

as studierigting, voldoen het aan al die vereistes soos  
neergelê in Wet Nr. 37 van 1959 en die Statuut en  
Regulasies van die Universiteit, die graad

*Honneurs-Baccalaureus* in die  
*Natuurwetenskappe (Hons.-B.Sc.)*

met al die regte en voorregte daaraan verbonde, by  
geleentheid van 'n Kongregasie van die Universiteit op

11 DESEMBER 1979 aan hom verleen is.

Stellenbosch

11 DESEMBER 1979



*G. J. van der Merwe*  
REKTOR

*P. J. van der Merwe*  
PROFESOR

# **HOLLAND- MUTER & ASSOCIATES**

Engineering and  
Environmental Geologists

# INTRODUCTION

◎ Holland-Muter and Associates CC, a BEE rated company provides in collaboration with the MPHP (Management Peoples Housing Projects) a comprehensive range of professional services countrywide inclusive, inter alia, of the following :

- Geotechnical and Environmental Studies
- Civil Engineering Planning and Designs
- Project Management and Facilitation for residential building contracts





# MISSION STATEMENT

- ◉ Our mission is to meet Client's needs through innovation and service excellence, and to ensure that real benefits accrue to the Client of Holland-Muter & Associates CC's participation in any project.



# OUR AIM

- Our aim is to grow our business and expand our areas of operation, and make a real contribution to the development of Southern Africa.
- We aim also to continue our active involvement in teaching at both local Universities, and sponsoring promising individuals to broaden their education.

# FIELDS OF EXPERTISE

- ◉ Geological investigations for communication routes:- Roads, Tunnels, Railway lines and Airports.
- ◉ Engineering Geological facets of Urban and Regional planning projects, inclusive of Soil quality and distribution, Stability of soils, Bearing capacity etc.
- ◉ Investigations to determine Dolomite stability.
- ◉ Foundation Investigations.
- ◉ Environmental impact studies.
- ◉ Aerial photographic interpretations.
- ◉ Groundwater studies and refuse disposal.
- ◉ Terrain evaluation and Soil investigations.
- ◉ Agricultural Pedological studies.
- ◉ Engineering designs for residential and commercial structures as well as related infrastructure.
- ◉ Project Management and Facilitation of the Construction of Residential houses

# AFFILIATES

- ◉ The company has access to, or is working in close association with other specialists in related sciences, such as **Geophysicists, Geotechnical-, Structural, Civil and Mining Engineers, Building Contractors** etc.
- ◉ Specialist drilling contractors and Soil / Rock testing Laboratories are also at the company's disposal. Should any particular project necessitate the enlargement of the support base, then the necessary professionals are taken aboard from the company's affiliates.

# REGISTRATIONS

- ◉ Member of the South African Council for Natural Scientists (Pr. Sci. Nat.)
- ◉ Member of the South African Institute of Engineering Geologists (MSAIEG)
- ◉ Member of the Institute of Waste disposal Management (MMIWM)
- ◉ Member of the Geotechnical Division of Civil Engineers (SAICE)
- ◉ Accredited Dolomite Specialist with Council for Geoscience

# BEE STATUS

- ⦿ The company is committed to Black Economic Empowerment. All historically disadvantaged employees are trained internally and externally to equip them for their duties in the company.
- ⦿ The company qualifies for a Contribution Level of 4 with a B-BBEE procurement Level of 10% in terms of the Codes of Good Practice issued in terms of section 9 of the Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 53 of 2003.

# CONTACT US

**Name :** Holland-Muter & Associates CC

**Registration No :** 2001/000656/23

**VAT Registration No :** 4340199050

**Physical Address :** 381 Hazyview Street  
FAERIE GLEN  
Pretoria

**Postal Address :** P.O. Box 1450  
FAERIE GLEN  
Pretoria  
0043

**Telephone Number :** 012 - 991 2695

**Facsimile :** 012 - 991 0796

**Mobile :** 083 455 2610

**e-Mail :** [lhmuter@lantic.net](mailto:lhmuter@lantic.net)

# LES HOLLAND-MUTER CURRICULUM VITAE

**L.M. HOLLAND-MUTER ( Pr.Sci.Nat. )**

L.M. HOLLAND-MUTER, is a registered Engineering Geologist with more than 35 years experiences of which 16 years were executed in consulting practise. He is also registered as a Professional Natural Scientist (Pr. Sci. Nat.)

## **1. PERSONAL DETAILS:**

Full Names : Leslie Martin Holland-Muter  
Date of Birth : 1954 / 08 / 13  
Marital Status : Married  
Nationality : South African

Current Position : Consulting Engineering Geologist  
Director : Holland-Muter & Associates cc



# LES HOLLAND-MUTER CURRICULUM VITAE (CONT.)

## 2. EDUCATION

1977	Obtain BSc degree at the University of Stellenbosch
1979 the	Obtain BSc (Hon) Geology degree at University of Stellenbosch
1982	Obtain BSc (Hon) Engineering Geology degree at the University of Pretoria

## 3. FIELDS OF SPECIALIZATION

- Engineering Geology
- Dolomite Stability Investigations
- Township and Rural Developments
- Geohydrological and Environmental Impact Studies
- Photo geology & Airphotographic Interpretation Studies
- Terrain Evaluation
- Applied Geomorphology
- Solid waste Disposal Investigations
- Pedological Investigations
- Construction Materials & Transport Geology

# LES HOLLAND-MUTER CURRICULUM VITAE (CONT.)

## **4. EMPLOYMENT RECORD AND APPOINTMENTS**

1991 - to date	Holland-Muter & Associates CC
1979 - 1990	Council for Geoscience

## **5. EXPERIENCE**

Includes Engineering Geological Investigations for Urban and Regional developments and their associated major structures, Environmental studies, Geohydrological Studies, Stability investigations on dolomite underlain areas, Pedological Studies for cemetery sites, Solid Waste Disposal Site Investigations, Construction Materials for roads, Foundation investigations for small and major structures, Geological investigations for mining houses etc.

# LES HOLLAND-MUTER CURRICULUM VITAE (CONT.)

## 6. PROFESSIONAL CAREER

1979 - 1990 :Assistant-Director responsible for Engineering Geology for non-dolomitic areas in South Africa at the Council for Geoscience.

1991 - to date : The firm Holland-Muter & Associates CC was established in 1991 as a consulting firm with the intention to be involved in all the aspects of urbanization and rural development.

# LES HOLLAND-MUTER CURRICULUM VITAE (CONT.)

## 7. SPECIALIST INVESTIGATIONS

Mr Holland-Muter, in his capacity as the Competent Person of Holland-Muter & associates CC has specialized since 1993 in executing Dolomite Stability Investigations. Currently 80% of the work executed by Mr. Holland-Muter is conducted for township developments, mainly on dolomitic land. Mr. Holland-Muter is accredited with the Council for Geoscience in Pretoria for being an expert specializing in dolomitic stability investigations.

Mr Holland-Muter thus, being the Competent Person for Holland-Muter and Associates CC

- has more than 18 years continued experience in dolomite specific geotechnical work since 1992, of which the work included geotechnical investigations in South Africa, in partially saturated soils in areas underlain by dolomites and investigations of sinkholes and dolines and the rehabilitation of sinkholes and dolines
- has more than 30 years of experience in urban related geotechnical investigations.
- is registered in terms of Section 11 of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 1993 (Act No. 106 of 1993).



**read**

Department:  
**Rural, Environment and Agricultural  
Development**  
North West Provincial Government  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**



AgriCentre Building  
Cnr. Dr. James Moroka  
and Stadium Rd  
Private Bag X2039,  
Mmabatho 2735

**CHIEF DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES**  
**DIRECTORATE: ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**

Tel: +27 (18) 389 5156  
Fax: +27(18) 389 5006  
E-mail: [oskosana@nwpq.gov.za](mailto:oskosana@nwpq.gov.za)  
Eng: EIA Admin Officer

**DETAILS AND EXPERTISE OF SPECIALIST AND DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

File Reference Number: NEAS Reference Number: Date Received:	(For official use only)

Application for authorisation in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014

**PROJECT TITLE**

Q4 City Filling Stations
--------------------------

**1. Details of Specialist**

Specialist:	VIP Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd		
Contact person:	Henk Viljoen		
Postal address:	P O Box 11211, Silver Lakes		
Postal code:	0054	Cell:	+27 82 851 3898
Telephone:	+27 12 809 0010	Fax:	+27 12 809 1435
E-mail:	<a href="mailto:henk@vipconsulting.co.za">henk@vipconsulting.co.za</a>		
Professional affiliation(s) (if any)	Pr Tech Eng		

Project Consultant:	Bokamoso Landscape Architects and Environmental Consultants CC		
Contact person:	Lizelle Gregory/Mary-Lee van Zyl		
Postal address:	PO Box 11375, Maroelana, Pretoria		
Postal code:	0161	Cell:	-
Telephone:	012 346 3810	Fax:	086 570 5659
E-mail:	<a href="mailto:lizelleg@mweb.co.za">lizelleg@mweb.co.za</a> / <a href="mailto:info@bokamoso.net">info@bokamoso.net</a>		

**2. Expertise of the Specialist including Curriculum vitae (Appendix 6 (1)(a)(ii) of EIA Regulations, 2014)**

Areas of expertise include :

- i) Design Specialist
- ii) Management
- iii) Urban Design
- iv) Stormwater Management
- v) Road Rehabilitation
- vi) Leadership

My responsibilities include but is not limited to :

- i) Design Development and Management
- ii) Design and Specifications
- iii) Project and General Management
- iv) Stormwater Design
- v) Urban Design
- vi) Stormwater Management
- vii) Road Rehabilitation
- viii) Mentoring

Please find attached to this document my Curriculum Vitae.



### 3. Declaration by Specialist

I, Hendrik Stephanus Viljoen ( Name of Specialist) of VIP Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd (name of company) declare that;

- I act as an independent specialist in this application.
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant.
- there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting the specialist report relevant to this application, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant/ Environmental Assessment Practitioner appointed by applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- **all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct; and**
- **I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of Regulation 48 and is punishable in terms of Section 49B(2) of the Act.**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of the specialist

VIP Consulting Engineers (Pty) Ltd  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of company (if applicable)

30 September 2015  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Date

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of the Commissioner of Oaths

30 September 2015  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Date

Attorney  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Designation

Official stamp:

CARMEN POPE  
COMMISSIONER OF OATHS  
TIGGERSVALE OFFICE PARK  
BUILDING 78, UNIT 3  
SILVERLAKES ROAD  
PRETORIA  
PRACTISING ATTORNEY R.S.A.  
MARAIS BASSON INC.





**HENK  
VILJOEN  
DIRECTOR**

Consulting Engineer  
Design Technologist

P O Box 11211, Silverlakes, 0054

T : 012 809 0010 ; M : 082 851 3898 ; F : 012 809 1435 ; E mail : henk@vipconsulting.co.za

Date of Birth : 02 Sep 1970 ; Place of Birth : South Africa

Ethnic Group and Gender : White Male ; Disabilities : None

Personal Objective : To empower and uplift others!

## AREAS OF EXPERTISE

- Design Specialist
- Management
- Urban Design
- Stormwater Management
- Road Rehabilitation
- Leadership

## CAREER HISTORY

### Current Employer

#### Period

#### Position

#### Responsibilities

### VIP CONSULTING ENGINEERS (PTY) LTD

03 January 2005 – Current

#### DIRECTOR AND CO-OWNER (since 2013)

- Design Development
- Design Management
- Design and Specifications
- Stormwater Design
- Project Management
- General Management
- Mentoring
- Road Rehabilitation
- Personal Development
- Urban Design
- Stormwater Management

### Previous Employer

#### Period

#### Position

### EKSTEEN FOURIE & ASSOCIATES

01 Feb 1998 – 15 Dec 2004

#### DESIGN ENGINEER

## WORK EXPERIENCE AND SKILLS

### Detail Design and Specification

- Establish appropriate design criteria and design standards
- Conceptual and detail design and calculations
- Supervise and review preparation of tender drawings and working drawings
- Obtain approvals and licenses (if appropriate)
- Strategise of feasibility studies on new projects including preliminary design and costing
- Compilation of various reports
- Checking and approval of designs and workings drawings
- Visual inspection of roads (highways)
- Evaluation of survey data and the design of rehabilitation alternatives
- Stormwater Management and Designs
- Urban Development Designs
- Road Rehabilitations

### Tender and Contract Documentation

- Advise Customers on selection of appropriate General Conditions of Contract
- Supervise and compile documents and bill of quantities, tender evaluation
- Adjudication and recommendation, negotiating the level of service with local authority
- Progressively aligning VIP's structures, policies and practices with public sector requirements for Black Economic Empowerment and preferential procurement
- Maintaining an impeccable reputation in the industry
- Align company skills and expertise with public sector Customer requirements
- Competitive pricing and compliance with conditions of tender

### General Management

- Management of the company since 2013
- Liaising with Contractors and Local Communities, Clients and Town and Regional Planners
- Development and Implementation of ISO 9001 Quality Management System from 2006
- Planning, Development and Design of various master plans and projects which included :
  - Various Drainage Systems
  - Streets and Stormwater Drainage Systems and Management
  - Township Infrastructure
  - Road Rehabilitation



- Recruitment of personnel and employment contract
- Mentoring of Engineers and Technologists in training toward professional registration
- Training and Management of Technicians in Computer Software including :
  - Drawing of Plans : Caddie, AllyCad and AutoCad
  - Sewer-, Water-, Stormwater Networks and Roads : Model and Road Maker, Civil Designer
  - Stormwater Attenuation : PCSWMM
  - Payment Certificates and Tenders : Microsoft Office
- Marketing for the company

**EDUCATION AND QUALIFICATIONS**

Tshwane University of Technology; N Dip (Civil) – 10 Dec 2004  
 Tshwane University of Technology; B Tech Eng (Civil / Urban) – 29 Jun 2007

**PROFESSIONAL STATUS**

**Registration Membership**

Registered as a Pr Tech Eng with Engineering Council of South Africa : 201370027 – 24 Jan 2013  
 Engineering Council of South Africa  
 South Africa’s Institute of Civil Engineers (SAICE) : 201301933 – 10 Dec 2013

**CONTINUED PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT**  
 ( last 5 years )

<b>COURSE</b>	<b>INSTITUTION</b>	<b>COMPLETED</b>
Construction Management (SP-ND-CM-7-E-1-20)	CETA	18 Mar 2010
Flood Estimation and Stormwater Drainage for Roads	SANRAL	Jun 2010
Civil Designer Conversion	Knowledge Base	18 Nov 2010
Civil Designer (Stormwater)	Knowledge Base	03 Jun 2013
Surface and Underground Haul Road Design	Diverse Corporate Training Solutions	16 Apr 2014

**REFERENCES**

<b>CONTACT NAME</b>	<b>COMPANY</b>	<b>RELATIONSHIP</b>	<b>CONTACT NR</b>
Piet van Immerzeel	VIP Consulting Engineers	CEO	012 809 0010
Johan J v Rensburg	VIP Consulting Engineers	Design Director	012 809 0010
Graeme Green	JT Ross	Customer	082 450 3312
Dr Elardus Erasmus	ELS Development	Customer	082 450 9807

**Thank you for taking the time in evaluation my CV.**

**HENK VILJOEN**

## Curriculum Vitae

Name: Leonie Marais-Botes

Address: 868 Endemann Street  
Wonderboom South  
PRETORIA  
0084

Contact Numbers: Mobile: 082 576 6253  
Landline: 012 335 5079

E-mail: leoniembotes@gmail.com

Identity number: 7003040010081

Home language: Afrikaans

Other language skills: English

Health: Excellent

Computer literate: Yes

## 1. Education

### 1.1 Tertiary

<b>Institution</b>	<b>Qualification</b>	<b>Year completed</b>	<b>Majors</b>
University of Pretoria	BA	1991	Cultural History Archaeology Biblical Studies
University of Pretoria	BA (Hons)	1993	Cultural History
University of Pretoria	Post Grad. Diploma in Museum Science	1996	
Damelin Management School	Diploma in Basic Principles of Public Relations	1998	
University of Pretoria Management School	Management Development Programme	2004	
University of the Witwatersrand	Post Grad Dip (Heritage)	2009	

### **Short courses attended**

<b>Institution</b>	<b>Course</b>
KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Museum Service	Conservation and Restoration
SAMADOC	Documentation of museum collections
KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Museum Service	Architectural Conservation
Southern Africa Museums Association	Collection and documentation of contemporary collections
OWL Education	Writing English for the Workplace
Cultural Heritage Research Centre, University of Canberra, Australia	Conservation of Traditional Buildings
South African Management Development Institute	Hearing procedures
Conservation Management Plan Study Tour, UK	Conservation Management Plan development and management
University of Pretoria	PFMA Course
International Quality and Productivity Centre	Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations

2. **Work experience**

Institution	Position	Responsibilities	Period	Experience
Independent Heritage Consultant (Leonie Marais-Botes Heritage Consultant)			1 July 2012 -	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Section 38 (Heritage Impact Assessment) applications to Heritage Authorities</li> <li>• Section 34 applications to Heritage Authorities</li> <li>• General heritage management</li> <li>• Project Management</li> <li>• Financial Management</li> <li>• Public and Client Relations</li> </ul>
Heritage Foundation	Senior Manager: Projects	South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) graves project Fund Generating projects	8 November 2010 to 31 July 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project Management</li> <li>• Budget and expenditure management</li> <li>• Personnel management</li> <li>• Contractor appointments and quality control of work</li> </ul>

Council for Geoscience	Curator: Geoscience Museum	Supervision of the Geoscience Museum's education programme, displays, collections and exhibitions, supervise the day-to-day running of the museum, including marketing and advertisement of the Museum's activities, lobbying for grants, donations and external funding, financial and admin aspects of the museum and supervision of museum staff	1 November 2008 to 7 November 2010	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Understanding of museum and heritage sector</li> <li>• Strategic, analytical and financial skills</li> <li>• Organisational and planning skills</li> <li>• Negotiation and conflict resolution skills</li> <li>• Ability to work with a broad range of people at all levels</li> <li>• Ability to provide effective leadership and to inspire and motivate</li> </ul>
PBAI (International) SA	Heritage practitioner/Environmental Practitioner	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project manager: Environmental Impact Assessments</li> <li>• Heritage Impact Assessments</li> </ul>	1 August 2007 to 31 October 2008	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental legislation</li> <li>• Public participation</li> <li>• Heritage site management</li> <li>• Project Finance Management</li> </ul>
National Department of Public Works	Assistant Director: Heritage Conservation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• General office administration</li> <li>• Project information and analysis in terms of heritage</li> <li>• Planning and co-</li> </ul>	(01/01/1999 ► 31 July 2007)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Office administration</u> Writing of reports, official letters, internal memoranda, agendas, minutes, faxes, filing.</li> <li>• <u>Project Management</u></li> </ul>

		<p>ordination of Conservation Management Plan (CMP) Projects</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning and co-ordination of heritage training sessions, workshops and information sessions</li> <li>• Research</li> <li>• Internal and external public relations processes</li> <li>• Drafting of in-house Conservation Management Plans and Heritage Impact Assessments</li> <li>• Conservation management of Public Works items and sites</li> <li>• Loan agreements</li> <li>• Museums: 2<sup>nd</sup> phase development Nelson Mandela Museum, Mthatha,</li> <li>• Steering Committee new Woman's Museum, East London (DAC),</li> </ul>		<p>Developing concept briefs, briefing consultants, programme meetings, consultant accounts, 1<sup>st</sup> to final delivery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Research</u> Background research for projects and enquiries</li> <li>• <u>National Heritage Legislation and international heritage principles</u></li> </ul> <p>Extensive experience in running projects within the framework of the National Heritage Legislation (Act 25 of 1999) and international policy documents i.e. Venice Charter, Burra Charter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICOM International Museum Standards knowledge and application</li> </ul>
--	--	---	--	---



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site development Ncome Museum, Vryheid</li> </ul>		
--	--	--	--	--

Institution	Position	Responsibilities	Period	Experience
				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Public Relations Skills</u> Extensive internal and external client service experience, co-ordination of seminars, workshops and training sessions. Contributions to in-house journal. Presentations and talks.</li> <li><u>Managerial Experience</u> Knowledge of organisation's long-and-short term goals and plans; awareness of various roles and inter-departmental relationships.  Relevant professional knowledge, thus an understanding of and proficiency in the methods, processes, procedures and techniques associated with heritage conservation.</li> </ul>

				<p>Analytical, problem-solving decision making skills.</p> <p>Social skills includes: interpersonal communication, delegation, negotiation, conflict resolution and dealing with authority and power. Stress control</p> <p>Proactive</p> <p>Creative</p>
<b>National Monuments Council (NMC)</b>	Assistant-Manager: War Graves and Victims of Conflict Division	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assist the manager with the caring and restoration of all war graves (1795 to July 1914) in South Africa</li> <li>• Research</li> <li>• Manage archives and library</li> <li>• Manage administration staff</li> <li>• Co-ordinator of Victims of the Liberation Struggle information</li> <li>• Function planner and co-ordinator</li> </ul>	1 Dec 1997 ▶ 31 December 1998	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Office Administration</u> Writing of reports, letters, internal memoranda, agendas, minutes and faxes. Data base use.</li> <li>• <u>Research</u> Background research for reports and enquiries.</li> <li>• <u>Managerial Experience</u> Manager for administration staff and research assistant</li> </ul>

<b>Institution</b>	<b>Position</b>	<b>Responsibilities</b>	<b>Period</b>	<b>Experience</b>
<b>National Monuments Council</b>	Professional Officer: War Graves Division	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assist the Manager with the caring and restoration of all war graves (1795▶July 1914)</li> <li>• Research</li> <li>• Liaison</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	1 April 1996▶30November 1997	
<b>Voortrekker Museum, Pietermaritzburg</b>	Museum Human Scientist	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collection Management</li> <li>• Conservation</li> <li>• Restoration</li> <li>• Research</li> <li>• Museum Education</li> <li>• Public Relations</li> </ul>	1 September 1994▶31 March 1996	
<b>University of Pretoria</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptation of the Aschenborn Collection to museum standards</li> </ul>	April 1994	
<b>National Cultural History Museum</b>	Assistant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documentation of newly acquired museum objects</li> </ul>	December 1992	
<b>Lydenburg Museum</b>	Assistant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documentation of museum collection</li> </ul>	December 1991	

### 3. References

<p>Me Helene Potgieter HP Architects Tel: 083 271 6778</p>	<p>Ms J.L. Beater PBA International (SA) Supervisor Tel: 084 404 1118</p>
<p>Ms Cecilia Kruger Supervisor Heritage Foundation 0834174411</p>	<p>Dr Anton van Vollenhoven Archaetnos Research 0832916104</p>
<p>Dekha Katenga Director: Facilities Management Department of Correctional Services Private Bag X 136 PRETORIA 0001 0825640580</p>	<p>Mr Danie Barnardo Supervisor Council for Geoscience 0845886668</p>
<p>Michelle Bouwer Deputy Director: Key Account Management Department of Public Works Private Bag X 65 PRETORIA 0845803799</p>	<p>MapathaRamphela Deputy Director: Heritage Provincial Government Gauteng Dept of Sport, Recreation, Arts and Culture Tel: 011 355 2572 Cell: 083 554 1975</p>
<p>Mr Rod Matcham Chief QS KZN Department of Works 0845884081/0823767000</p>	

#### **4.1 Organisational involvement**

##### **South African Society for Cultural History (SASCH)**

- Student member – 1992-1993
- Professional member – 1994-current
- Treasurer 2005 – current
- Vice Chairman 2013 – 2014
- Ad hoc duties: Editor of the society's newsletter when required, Serve on Northern Region conference organising committee when required.

##### **SA Museums Association (SAMA)**

- Individual member

##### **Tshwane Building Heritage Association**

- Chairperson 2013-2014

##### **Council member**

- SA Society for Cultural History (SASCH) (Treasurer and Vice-Chairperson)
- Gauteng Provincial Heritage Authority (PHRA-G) (member of the Built Environment and Permit Committee (2009-2012) (2012-2015), Convenor of the Heritage Impact Adjudication Committee( 2009-2012))
- Voortrekker/Mzunduzi Museum, Pietermaritzburg

## **4.2 Committee involvement**

- Secretary of the War Graves Committees of the National Monuments Council (1996►1998)
- Served as adviser on the planning committee for the community driven Victims of the Liberation Struggle Memorial in Thokoza
- Re-imaging of Government Buildings Committee, National Department of Public Works
- Served on the Heritage Sub-Committee for Constitution Hill and assisted the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) – Northern Regional Office with developing the initial Conservation Management Plan for the said site
- Military Graves and Heritage Committee, Department of Defence
- Served as Heritage Advisor on the Presidential Inauguration Project Team of the National Department of Public Works (2004)

## **4.3 Contributions to in-house publication WORX NEWS (National Department of Public Works)**

- September 2001, *It's a damp shame*
- October 2001, *"Some days are diamond..."*
- February/March 2002, *Fresh Air and Open Spaces*
- September/October 2003, *Heritage Conservation in Post-Apartheid South Africa*
- January 2006, *The Union Buildings*
- February/March 2006, *The history of Tuynhuis, Cape Town*
- April/May 2006, *History of King's House*
- May/June 2006, *Castle of Good Hope*
- July/Aug 2006, *The Value of Heritage Conservation*
- Sept/Oct, *Conservation of Heritage Buildings*
- Nov/Dec, *Did you know that heritage buildings and sites are protected by law?*
- March/April 2007, *SAND +STONE=SANDSTONE=DO NOT CLEAN*

#### **4.4 Contributions to PBAI publications**

- 2 articles for PBAI publications (international)  
Electricity shortage in South Africa  
Heritage Sites with special reference to the Rand Steam Laundries

#### **4.5 Workshops and information sessions arranged, co-ordinated and facilitated**

- September 1999: Management of Heritage Sites seminar (international speakers)
- September 2001: Conservation course focussing on Masonry (international course leader)
- National Department of Public Works Heritage Road Show (March 2002 ► December 2002)
- Documentation workshops for officials dealing with heritage items in presidential and ministerial residences (Durban and Cape Town Regional Offices)
- Guide training (literature and practical sessions) for Presidency staff at Union Buildings
- November 2006: Conservation of Heritage Buildings. Nederlandse Monumente Commissie

#### **5 Project Involvement**

A list of projects which include Heritage Impact Assessments (HIA's), Section 34 applications and Conservation Plans can be forwarded if required.

**CUPRO CONSULTING (Pty) Ltd**

# **COMPANY PROFILE**



**September  
2015**





## 1. COMPANY BACKGROUND

CUPRO CONSULTING is a consulting firm specializing in professional electrical services. The company was formed during 2010 and took over the projects of the original company - RPC CONSULTING which was formed in 2005. The combined experience in the company represents more than 50 years of consulting services for customers in the electrical engineering field.

## 2. APPROACH

CUPRO CONSULTING aims to provide customers with planning, design, construction supervision and system management solutions adhering to the following principles:

- optimized and cost effective solutions
- solid ethical values
- a clear understanding of customer requirements
- using accepted industry standards, while offering alternatives based on new technology
- good working relationships with project stakeholders
- strict adherence to customer deadlines and a timely response to customer queries
- the involvement of outside technical specialists for specific specialist solutions
- adequate communication with all project stakeholders
- an effective quality assessment process regarding all deliverables to the customer
- sound project management principles

## 3. SCOPE OF SERVICES

### Network Development Planning

- network auditing and valuation
- load measurements & forecasting
- network drawings & simulation
- financial viability of alternatives

### Power System Design

- power lines
- cable networks
- substations
- power stations (solar, wind, hydro)

### Lighting Solutions

- building & area lighting

### Project and Construction Management

- tender documentation
- contract management
- site supervision
- general project management

### Electrical Network Protection

- equipment time co-ordination
- system fault level studies
- feeder & transformer protection

### Building Services

- building reticulation
- efficient energy management

## 4. PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION

Engineering Council of SA (ECSA)

SA Institute for Electrical Engineers (SAIEE)

SA Council for Construction and Project Management Professions (SACPCMP)



## 5. RESOURCES

The project team consists of:

- Electrical Engineer & Director

S.A.M. Smit  
ECSA: # 990317  
SAIEE: # 9767

Design, Contract Documentation, General Project Management, Site Supervision,  
Client Liaison

- Electrical Engineer & Director

Conrad Buitendag  
ECSA: # 970539  
SACPCMP: # D/228/2004

Eskom Supply Networks, Building Services and Project Management

- Electrical Engineer (Project Based)

Corrie Buitendag  
ECSA: # 20120386

Specialist: Substations and Renewable Power Systems

- Electrical Technician

Henry van Eck  
Specialist: Electrical Drawings, Site Supervision

- Administration

Marie-Louise Viljoen  
Secretarial - Financial

- Administration

Katrien Bekker  
Secretarial - Projects



## 6. SELECTED PROJECT EXPERIENCE

The following list represents some of our historical project involvement:

PROJECT DESCRIPTION	CLIENT	INVOLVEMENT
Galagher Estate Residential Apartments: Halfway House X24	Copper Eagle Developments	Planning, Design, Project Management
Menlopark Erf 859, 862: Residential Development	Earth Stone Development	Planning, Design, Project Management
Portion 12 of Wonderboom: High Density Residential	Dusty Moon Investments	Planning, Design, Project Management
Uganda Rural Electrification Programme Phase 3	Africon	Network Analysis
Cashan Ext 15 Residential Development – Rustenburg	Frans Kamffer	Planning, Design
Brits Ext 126 Residential Development	Frans Kamffer	Planning, Design
Madibeng Manor (Lethabile Extensions)	Madibeng Manor	Planning, Preliminary Design
Kudube Unit D Electrification – Temba	Lutetia Investments	Planning, Design, Project Management
Zwavelpoort Plot 99 Residential Development	Faan vd Walt	Planning, Design, Project Management
Windhoek Electrical Asset Valuation Update	Africon	Specialist Support



PROJECT DESCRIPTION	CLIENT	INVOLVEMENT
Melodie Ext 6	Nimmersat Property Trust	Planning, Design, Project Management
Randjespark Erf 405 & 409 Factories	Etienne Meintjies	Planning, Design, Project Management
Melodie X31 Development	Deon de Beer	Planning, Design, Project Management
Randjespark Erf 410 Factory	Chris Chetty	Planning, Design, Project Management
Equestria Ext 173	Wedisa	Planning, Design, Project Management
Everglades Development: Hartbeespoort	Copper Eagle	Site Supervision
Halfway Gardens Ext 35 Development	Louis Swart	Planning, Prelim Design, Council Negotiations
Xanadu Doxa Deo School & Church Reticulation	Doxa Deo	Planning, Design, Project Management
Doxa Deo East Campus Extensions	Doxa Deo	Planning, Design, Project Management
Melodie Ext 36 Residential Development	Cinderford	Planning, Design, Project Management
Windhoek Masterplan Update	Africon	Master Planning
Brits Ext 72 Erven 3478&3479 – Residential Development	Beyers Familie Trust	Planning, Design, Project Management
Heidedal Shopping Centre – Bloemfontein 18,000 m <sup>2</sup> GLA	Twin City	Planning, Design, Project Management
Bazaruto Island View Estate	Mozamprops	Planning, Preliminary Design



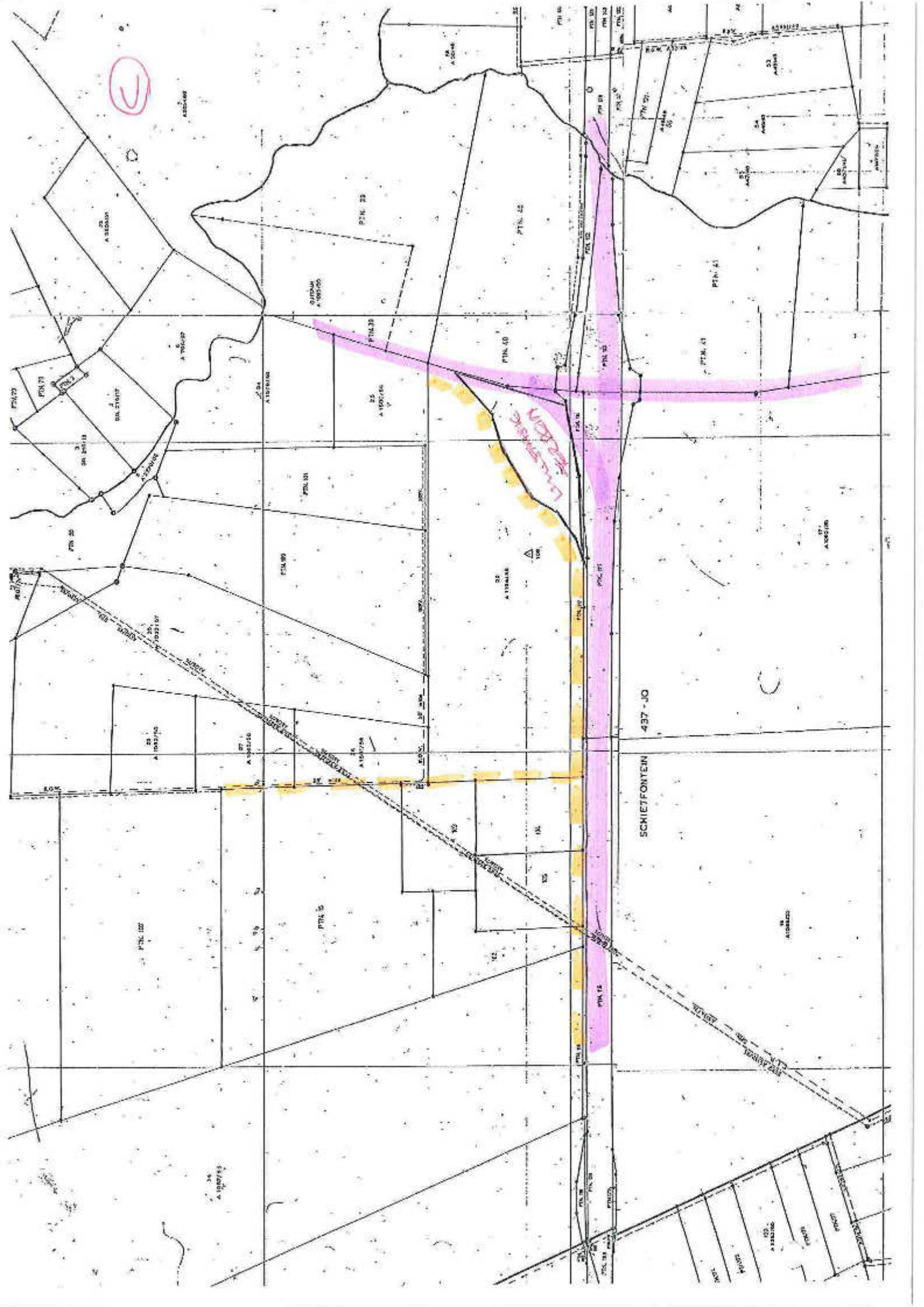
PROJECT DESCRIPTION	CLIENT	INVOLVEMENT
Eskom Bighorn Masterplan (11kV Networks)	Africon	Master Planning
Doxa Deo North Campus	Doxa Deo	Planning, Design, Project Management
Hazyview Blue Haze Mall Shoprite Extension	Twin City	Planning, Design, Project Management
Hatfield Apartment Blocks	Twin City	Conceptual Design, DFA Support & Council Liaison
Electrical Network Audits – Kroonstad, Ellisras	Aurecon	Audits for Network Valuation Purposes
Manketti Lodge Refurbishment	Exarro	Planning, Design & Project Management
Various Retail Outlet Shop Audits – Electrical	MTN via Pro-Arnan	Audits, reporting
Support for solar energy and battery back-up systems	Smart Power	Engineering Support
Mtuba Shopping Centre – St Lucia 16,000 m <sup>2</sup> GLA	Benhaus	Planning, Design & Project Management
Boitekong Shopping Centre – Rustenburg 18,000 m <sup>2</sup> GLA	Fontis	Planning, Design & Project Management
Elim Shopping centre – Louis Trichardt 18,000 m <sup>2</sup> GLA	Twin City	Planning, Design & Project Management
Tonga Shopping Centre – Malelane 13,000 m <sup>2</sup> GLA	Fontis	Planning, Design & Project Management
Eastern Cape Eskom Network Studies for PV Roll-Out Suitability	EDG	Masterplanning & Load Flow Studies



PROJECT DESCRIPTION	CLIENT	INVOLVEMENT
Mhluzi Shopping Centre – Middelburg 11,000 m <sup>2</sup> GLA	Fontis	Planning, Design & Project Management
Paledi Mall Extensions – Polokwane 12,000 m <sup>2</sup> GLA	Twin City	Planning, Design & Project Management
Blue Haze Mall Refurbishment – Hazyview	Twin City	Planning, Design & Project Management
Hazyview Junction Convenience Centre - 17,000 m <sup>2</sup> GLA	Twin City	Planning, Design & Project Management
Carletonville Shopping Centre	Bentel / Fontis	Planning, Design & Project Management
Soshanguve Erf 1534 Residential Development	Delport & van den Berg	Planning, Design & Project Management
Villa Gaudi Apartment Blocks	ESS	Planning, Design & Project Management
44/11kV Substation – Old Largo	Canyon Coal	Planning, Design & Project Management
Villa Rey Apartment Blocks	Niyakha	Planning, Design & Project Management
Amandasig X58 Residential Development	Francois Dreyer	Planning, Design & Project Management

# **Access Solution**

**Annexure M**



(L)

437-JO

SCHIEFFONTEIN

L

C